



# Illinois Department of Transportation

2300 South Dirksen Parkway / Springfield, Illinois/62764

April 8, 2004

SUBJECT: FAI Route 24  
Project ACIM-024-1(099)014  
Section (44-5,6)RS, BSMART FY04-3  
Johnson County  
Item No. 168, April 23, 2004 Letting  
Addendum A

TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS:

In accordance with your request, we have sent you plans and a proposal for the subject improvement.

Enclosed herewith is one copy each of the following described material:

1. Revised page 2 of the Schedule of Prices
2. Revised pages 130 and 131 of the Special Provisions
3. Revised sheets 2, 3 and 4 of the Plans
4. Revised Highway Standard Drawings 701400-01,0701401-02 and 701406-04

Prime contractors must utilize the enclosed material when preparing their bid and must include any Schedule of Prices changes in their bidding proposal. Bidders using computer generated bids are cautioned to reflect any and all Schedule of Prices changes, if involved, into their computer programs.

If proposal sheets are printed back to back, bidders are cautioned to exercise care when inserting revised and/or added special provisions into their proposals.

Please call 217/782-7806 if any of the above described material is not included in this transmittal.

Very truly yours,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Ted B. Walschleger', followed by the letters 'P.E.' in a smaller font.

Ted B. Walschleger, P. E.  
Engineer of Project Development  
and Implementation

cc: T. Zerrusen; Roger Driskell; R. E. Anderson; (2); Jim White; Design & Environment File

TBW:TK:jc

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 98836

State Job # - C-99-017-04  
 PPS NBR - 9-95800-0400  
 County Name - JOHNSON- -  
 Code - 87 - -  
 District - 9 - -  
 Section Number - (44-5,6)RS,BSMART FY04-3

Project Number  
 ACIM-0241/099/014

Route  
 FAI 24

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
XX000582	WINGWALL REPAIR COMP	L SUM	1.000				
XZ193500	BR DK MIC C OVL 2 1/4	SQ YD	7,927.000				
X0300203	CLEAN & FILL EXPAN JT	EACH	48.000				
X0301735	CONC HEADWALL REPAIR	EACH	1.000				
X0320887	POLYMER CONCRETE	CU FT	89.800				
X0321468	PLUG EX DK DRAINS	EACH	102.000				
X0321476	PIPE ELBOW, 24"	EACH	2.000				
X0321744	SILICONE JT SEAL 2	FOOT	85.000				
X0322194	POLY MOD P C MORTAR	SQ FT	258.000				
X0322653	BITUMINOUS SIGN PADS	TON	149.000				
X0322729	MATL TRANSFER DEVICE	TON	67,789.000				
X0322879	GRAD & SHAP FORESLOPE	SQ YD	8,644.000				
X0322932	SILICONE JT SEAL 1.5"	FOOT	856.000				
X0323665	RIPRAP SLURRY	SQ YD	557.000				
X0329857	POLYURETHANE MATERIAL	POUND	27,936.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 98836

State Job # - C-99-017-04  
 PPS NBR - 9-95800-0400  
 County Name - JOHNSON- -  
 Code - 87 - -  
 District - 9 - -  
 Section Number - (44-5,6)RS,BSMART FY04-3

Project Number  
 ACIM-0241/099/014

Route  
 FAI 24

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price	
X0329908	EXCAVN TO REPAIR CULV	EACH	6.000					
X0329911	GRAD SHAP MED CROSS	EACH	3.000					
X4066530	P BCSC SUPER "D" N105	TON	27,013.000					
X4066660	P BCBC SUP IL19 N105	TON	40,776.000					
* X7015000	CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SN	CAL MO	6.000					
Z0001800	APPROACH SL REP (PD)	SQ YD	51.000					
Z0002600	BAR SPLICERS	EACH	56.000					
Z0012200	CONC BR DECK SCAR 1/2	SQ YD	7,927.000					
Z0016200	DECK SLAB REP (PART)	SQ YD	160.000					
Z0017202	DOWEL BARS 1 1/2	EACH	1,832.000					
Z0040400	P CULV (EROS CONT)	FOOT	2,159.000					
Z0075310	TIE BARS 3/4	EACH	211.000					
20100110	TREE REMOV 6-15	UNIT	1,356.000					
20100210	TREE REMOV OVER 15	UNIT	84.000					
20100500	TREE REMOV ACRES	ACRE	1.400					
20200100	EARTH EXCAVATION	CU YD	2,166.000					
			* REVISED : APRIL 8, 2004					

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 98836

State Job # - C-99-017-04  
 PPS NBR - 9-95800-0400  
 County Name - JOHNSON- -  
 Code - 87 - -  
 District - 9 - -  
 Section Number - (44-5,6)RS,BSMART FY04-3

Project Number  
 ACIM-0241/099/014

Route  
 FAI 24

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
20200600	EXC & GR EX SHOULDER	UNIT	61.000				
20700300	POROUS GRAN EMB SPEC	TON	960.000				
25000350	SEEDING CL 7	ACRE	11.600				
25000400	NITROGEN FERT NUTR	POUND	1,877.000				
25000500	PHOSPHORUS FERT NUTR	POUND	1,381.000				
25000600	POTASSIUM FERT NUTR	POUND	1,381.000				
25000700	AGR GROUND LIMESTONE	TON	30.300				
25001010	SEEDING CL 2 MOD	ACRE	11.600				
25100115	MULCH METHOD 2	ACRE	23.200				
25100630	EROSION CONTR BLANKET	SQ YD	19,753.000				
25101005	HD EXCELSIOR BLANKET	SQ YD	7,845.000				
28000250	TEMP EROS CONTR SEED	POUND	1,160.000				
28000400	PERIMETER EROS BAR	FOOT	4,300.000				
28000500	INLET & PIPE PROTECT	EACH	24.000				
28000900	FENCE - EROS CONT	FOOT	675.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 98836

State Job # - C-99-017-04  
 PPS NBR - 9-95800-0400  
 County Name - JOHNSON- -  
 Code - 87 - -  
 District - 9 - -  
 Section Number - (44-5,6)RS,BSMART FY04-3

Project Number  
 ACIM-0241/099/014

Route  
 FAI 24

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
28001000	AGGREGATE - EROS CONT	TON	74.000				
28100205	STONE RIPRAP CL A3	TON	1,861.000				
28100207	STONE RIPRAP CL A4	TON	130.000				
28100707	STONE DUMP RIP CL A4	SQ YD	426.000				
28100807	STONE DUMP RIP CL A4	TON	71.000				
28100809	STONE DUMP RIP CL A5	TON	134.000				
28102600	STONE RIPRAP DITCH	TON	5,317.000				
28200100	FILTER FAB FOR RIPRAP	SQ YD	1,319.000				
28400100	GABIONS	CU YD	259.000				
31100300	SUB GRAN MAT A 4	SQ YD	1,065.000				
31100910	SUB GRAN MAT A 12	SQ YD	752.000				
40600100	BIT MATLS PR CT	GALLON	50,378.000				
40600300	AGG PR CT	TON	512.000				
40600400	MIX CR JTS FLANGEWYS	TON	43.000				
40600895	CONSTRUC TEST STRIP	EACH	2.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 98836

State Job # - C-99-017-04  
 PPS NBR - 9-95800-0400  
 County Name - JOHNSON- -  
 Code - 87 - -  
 District - 9 - -  
 Section Number - (44-5,6)RS,BSMART FY04-3

Project Number  
 ACIM-0241/099/014

Route  
 FAI 24

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
40600980	BIT SURF REM BUTT JT	SQ YD	1,478.000				
40600985	PCC SURF REM BUTT JT	SQ YD	374.000				
40600990	TEMPORARY RAMP	SQ YD	1,245.200				
42000300	PCC PVT 8	SQ YD	752.000				
42001200	PAVEMENT FABRIC	SQ YD	36.000				
44000004	BIT SURF REM 1	SQ YD	17,471.000				
44000030	BIT SURF REM VAR DP	SQ YD	631.000				
44000100	PAVEMENT REM	SQ YD	752.000				
44004250	PAVED SHLD REMOVAL	SQ YD	2,551.000				
44200525	CL A PATCH T1 8	SQ YD	196.000				
44200529	CL A PATCH T2 8	SQ YD	643.000				
44200533	CL A PATCH T3 8	SQ YD	171.000				
44200535	CL A PATCH T4 8	SQ YD	676.000				
44200970	CL B PATCH T2 10	SQ YD	599.000				
44200974	CL B PATCH T3 10	SQ YD	36.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 98836

State Job # - C-99-017-04  
 PPS NBR - 9-95800-0400  
 County Name - JOHNSON--  
 Code - 87 - -  
 District - 9 - -  
 Section Number - (44-5,6)RS,BSMART FY04-3

Project Number  
 ACIM-0241/099/014

Route  
 FAI 24

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
44212900	PVT PATCHING (PD)	SQ YD	1,323.000				
44213000	PATCH REINFORCEMENT	SQ YD	1,686.000				
44213200	SAW CUTS	FOOT	11,586.000				
44300200	STRIP REF CR CON TR	FOOT	14,666.000				
48101200	AGGREGATE SHLDS B	TON	8,050.000				
48202000	BIT SHOULDERS SUPER	TON	40,743.000				
48202600	BIT SHLD SUPER 8	SQ YD	5,817.000				
50102400	CONC REM	CU YD	31.400				
50104400	CONC HDWL REM	EACH	1.000				
50105220	PIPE CULVERT REMOV	FOOT	1,639.000				
50300255	CONC SUP-STR	CU YD	40.100				
50300260	BR DECK GROOVING	SQ YD	7,518.000				
50300310	ELAST BEARING ASSY T1	EACH	48.000				
50300320	ELAST BEARING ASSY T2	EACH	12.000				
50300530	FLOOR DRAIN EXTENSION	EACH	48.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 98836

State Job # - C-99-017-04  
 PPS NBR - 9-95800-0400  
 County Name - JOHNSON--  
 Code - 87 - -  
 District - 9 - -  
 Section Number - (44-5,6)RS,BSMART FY04-3

Project Number  
 ACIM-0241/099/014

Route  
 FAI 24

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
50500405	F & E STRUCT STEEL	POUND	11,010.000				
50500715	JACK & REM EX BEARING	EACH	60.000				
50800205	REINF BARS, EPOXY CTD	POUND	4,252.000				
542D0229	P CUL CL D 1 24	FOOT	80.000				
54213443	END SECTIONS 8	EACH	37.000				
54215424	CIP RC END SEC 24	EACH	1.000				
54248510	CONCRETE COLLAR	CU YD	0.880				
60100060	CONC HDWL FOR P DRAIN	EACH	406.000				
60100074	SHOULDER REM & REPL 8	FOOT	176,101.000				
60107600	PIPE UNDERDRAINS 4	FOOT	173,564.000				
60108100	PIPE UNDERDRAIN 4 SP	FOOT	5,683.000				
60500060	REMOV INLETS	EACH	18.000				
60609200	COMB CC&G TM6.12	FOOT	3,621.000				
63000000	SPBGR TY A	FOOT	10,975.000				
63100045	TRAF BAR TERM T2	EACH	7.000				



ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 98836

State Job # - C-99-017-04  
 PPS NBR - 9-95800-0400  
 County Name - JOHNSON--  
 Code - 87 - -  
 District - 9 - -  
 Section Number - (44-5,6)RS,BSMART FY04-3

Project Number  
 ACIM-0241/099/014

Route  
 FAI 24

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
63100085	TRAF BAR TERM T6	EACH	24.000				
63100167	TR BAR TRM T1 SPL TAN	EACH	19.000				
63100169	TR BAR TRM T1 SPL FLR	EACH	12.000				
63200305	SPBGR REM	FOOT	10,413.000				
63500105	DELINEATORS	EACH	644.000				
64200105	SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIP	FOOT	219,361.000				
66500105	WOV W FENCE 4	FOOT	980.000				
66501200	WOV W GATES 4X8 DBL	EACH	1.000				
66502300	WOV W FENCE REMOV	FOOT	980.000				
66502700	WOV W GATES REMOV	EACH	1.000				
67000400	ENGR FIELD OFFICE A	CAL MO	7.000				
67100100	MOBILIZATION	L SUM	1.000				
70100305	TRAF CONT-PROT 701400	L SUM	1.000				
70100420	TRAF CONT-PROT 701411	EACH	8.000				
70100450	TRAF CONT-PROT 701201	L SUM	1.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 98836

State Job # - C-99-017-04  
 PPS NBR - 9-95800-0400  
 County Name - JOHNSON- -  
 Code - 87 - -  
 District - 9 - -  
 Section Number - (44-5,6)RS,BSMART FY04-3

Project Number  
 ACIM-0241/099/014

Route  
 FAI 24

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
70100700	TRAF CONT-PROT 701406	L SUM	1.000				
70100800	TRAF CONT-PROT 701401	L SUM	1.000				
70103810	TR CON SURVEIL & MAIN	CAL DA	92.000				
70300100	SHORT-TERM PAVT MKING	FOOT	19,462.000				
70300220	TEMP PVT MK LINE 4	FOOT	241,095.000				
70300250	TEMP PVT MK LINE 8	FOOT	2,243.000				
70300260	TEMP PVT MK LINE 12	FOOT	214.000				
70300280	TEMP PVT MK LINE 24	FOOT	120.000				
70301000	WORK ZONE PAVT MK REM	SQ FT	6,588.000				
72400600	RELOC SIN PAN ASSY TB	EACH	3.000				
78000200	THPL PVT MK LINE 4	FOOT	218,965.000				
78000500	THPL PVT MK LINE 8	FOOT	2,406.000				
78000600	THPL PVT MK LINE 12	FOOT	214.000				
78000650	THPL PVT MK LINE 24	FOOT	120.000				
78003110	PREF PL PM TB LINE 4	FOOT	24,490.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 98836

State Job # - C-99-017-04  
 PPS NBR - 9-95800-0400  
 County Name - JOHNSON- -  
 Code - 87 - -  
 District - 9 - -  
 Section Number - (44-5,6)RS,BSMART FY04-3

Project Number  
 ACIM-0241/099/014

Route  
 FAI 24

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
78008310	POLYUREA PM T2 LN 4	FOOT	4,248.000				
78100100	RAISED REFL PAVT MKR	EACH	1,586.000				
78200420	GUARDRAIL MKR TYPE B	EACH	146.000				
78200520	BAR WALL MKR TYPE B	EACH	50.000				
78201000	TERMINAL MARKER - DA	EACH	32.000				
78300100	PAVT MARKING REMOVAL	SQ FT	17.000				
78300200	RAISED REF PVT MK REM	EACH	1,586.000				

**CONTRACT NUMBER**                    **98836**

**THIS IS THE TOTAL BID**    \$ \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTES:**

1. Each PAY ITEM should have a UNIT PRICE and a TOTAL PRICE.
2. The UNIT PRICE shall govern if no TOTAL PRICE is shown or if there is a discrepancy between the product of the UNIT PRICE multiplied by the QUANTITY.
3. If a UNIT PRICE is omitted, the TOTAL PRICE will be divided by the QUANTITY in order to establish a UNIT PRICE.
4. A bid may be declared UNACCEPTABLE if neither a unit price nor a total price is shown.

INDEX  
FOR  
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2004

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS and frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction  
(Adopted 1-1-02) (Revised 1-1-04)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>		<u>Page No.</u>
101	Definition of Terms .....	1
105	Control of Work .....	2
205	Embankment .....	3
251	Mulch .....	4
440	Removal of Existing Pavement and Appurtenances .....	5
442	Pavement Patching .....	6
449	Removal and Replacement of Preformed Elastomeric Compression Joint Seal .....	7
501	Removal of Existing Structures .....	8
503	Concrete Structures .....	9
505	Steel Structures .....	10
506	Cleaning and Painting Metal Structures .....	13
508	Reinforcement Bars .....	14
512	Piling .....	15
540	Box Culverts .....	16
669	Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances .....	18
671	Mobilization .....	19
702	Work Zone Traffic Control Devices .....	20
1003	Fine Aggregates .....	21
1004	Coarse Aggregate .....	22
1020	Portland Cement Concrete .....	25
1021	Concrete Admixtures .....	32
1022	Concrete Curing Materials .....	33
1024	Nonshrink Grout .....	35
1056	Preformed Flexible Gaskets and Mastic Joint Sealer for Sewer and Culvert Pipe .....	37
1060	Waterproofing Materials .....	38
1069	Pole and Tower .....	39
1070	Foundation and Breakaway Devices .....	40
1077	Post and Foundation .....	42
1080	Fabric Materials .....	43
1083	Elastomeric Bearings .....	46
1094	Overhead Sign Structures .....	47
1103	Portland Cement Concrete Equipment .....	48

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1 X State Required Contract Provisions All Federal-aid Construction Contracts (Eff. 2-1-69) (Rev. 10-1-83) ....	49
2 X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-aid Contracts) (Eff. 1-1-88) (Rev. 5-1-93) .....	51
3 X EEO (Eff. 7-21-78) (Rev. 11-18-80) .....	52
4 Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities NonFederal-aid Contracts (Eff. 3-20-69) (Rev. 1-1-94) .....	63
5 Required Provisions - State Contracts (Eff. 4-1-65) (Rev. 4-1-93) .....	69
6 Reserved .....	74
7 X Asphalt Quantities and Cost Reviews (Eff. 7-1-88) .....	75
8 X National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Permit (Eff. 7-1-94) (Rev. 1-1-03) .....	76
9 Haul Road Stream Crossings, Other Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads (Eff. 1-2-92) (Rev. 1-1-98) .....	77
10 Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-02) .....	78
11 Construction Layout Stakes (Eff. 5-1-93) (Rev. 1-1-02) .....	81
12 Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing (Eff. 1-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-97) .....	84
13 Asphaltic Emulsion Slurry Seal and Fibrated Asphaltic Emulsion Slurry Seal (Eff. 8-1-89) (Rev. 2-1-97) ....	86
14 Bituminous Surface Treatments Half-Smart (Eff. 7-1-93) (Rev. 1-1-97) .....	92
15 X Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Bituminous Concrete Mixtures (Eff. 1-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-04) .....	98
16 X Subsealing of Concrete Pavements (Eff. 11-1-84) (Rev. 2-1-95) .....	117
17 Bituminous Surface Removal (Cold Milling) (Eff. 11-1-87) (Rev. 10-15-97) .....	121
18 Resurfacing of Milled Surfaces (Eff. 10-1-95) .....	123
19 PCC Partial Depth Bituminous Patching (Eff. 1-1-98) .....	124
20 Patching with Bituminous Overlay Removal (Eff. 10-1-95) (Rev. 7-1-99) .....	126
21 Reserved .....	128
22 Protective Shield System (Eff. 4-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-03) .....	129
23 X Polymer Concrete (Eff. 8-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-04) .....	131
24 Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM) (Eff. 1-1-90) (Rev. 1-1-00) .....	133
25 X Pipe Underdrains (Eff. 9-9-87) (Rev. 1-1-98) .....	138
26 Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation (Eff. 12-15-93) (Rev. 1-1-97) .....	139
27 Bicycle Racks (Eff. 4-1-94) (Rev. 1-1-97) .....	144
28 Give em a Brake Sign (Eff. 8-1-89) (Rev. 8-1-91) .....	146
29 Portable Changeable Message Signs (Eff. 11-1-93) (Rev. 2-1-96) .....	147
30 Reserved .....	148
31 Night Time Inspection of Roadway Lighting (Eff. 5-1-96) .....	149
32 Reserved .....	150
33 English Substitution of Metric Bolts (Eff. 7-1-96) .....	151
34 English Substitution of Metric Reinforcement Bars (Eff. 4-1-96) (Rev. 1-1-03) .....	152
35 Polymer Modified Emulsified Asphalt (Eff. 5-15-89) (Rev. 1-1-04) .....	154
36 Corrosion Inhibitor (Eff. 3-1-80) (Rev. 7-1-99) .....	156
37 Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant-Single A (Eff. 8-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-04) .....	157
38 Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant-Double A (Eff. 8-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-04) .....	163
39 Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures (Eff. 4-1-92) (Rev. 1-1-04) .....	171
40 X Traffic Barrier Terminal Type 1, Special (Eff. 8-1-94) (Rev. 1-1-03) .....	185
41 Reserved .....	186
42 X Segregation Control of Bituminous Concrete (Eff. 7-15-97) .....	187
43 Reserved .....	190

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF PROJECT .....	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT .....	1
UTILITIES .....	2
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN .....	3
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701401.....	6
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701411.....	6
EQUIPMENT PARKING AND STORAGE .....	7
CONTRACT PROSECUTION .....	7
DATE OF COMPLETION.....	7
DISINCENTIVE FOR CLOSED LANES DURING HOLIDAYS.....	7
GUARDRAIL REPLACEMENT .....	8
NOTCHED WEDGE LONGITUDINAL JOINT .....	8
CLASS 2 (MODIFIED) SEEDING AND MULCH.....	9
TEMPORARY SEEDING AND MULCH.....	10
STONE RIPRAP DITCH .....	11
STONE DUMPED RIPRAP .....	11
COARSE AGGREGATE .....	11
PREPARATION OF AGGREGATES.....	11
DELINEATORS.....	12
PAVEMENT PATCHING.....	13
PARTIAL DEPTH PAVEMENT PATCHING .....	13
GRADING AND SHAPING FORESLOPES .....	15
BITUMINOUS SIGN PADS .....	15
CLEAN AND FILL EXPANSION JOINTS .....	16
TREE REMOVAL.....	16
PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE B LINE 4" .....	16
GRADING AND SHAPING MEDIAN CROSSOVER.....	16
EXCAVATION TO REPAIR CULVERT .....	17
CULVERT REPAIR .....	17
WOVEN WIRE FENCE REMOVAL.....	17
PATCHING AT EXISTING LUGS .....	18
PIPE UNDERDRAINS.....	18
CURING OF THE BRIDGE DECK MICROSILICA CONCRETE OVERLAY .....	18
UNPUBLISHED TELEPHONE NUMBERS FOR ENGINEERS FIELD OFFICE .....	19
POLYURETHANE MATERIAL.....	19

PLUG EXISTING DECK DRAINS .....	21
FLOOR DRAIN EXTENSION .....	21
RIPRAP SLURRY .....	22
POLYMER MODIFIED PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR .....	22
JACK AND REMOVE EXISTING BEARINGS .....	24
DECK SLAB REPAIR.....	26
BRIDGE DECK MICROSILICA CONCRETE OVERLAY.....	31
SILICONE BRIDGE JOINT SEALER.....	43
ALLOWABLE LANE DIFFERENTIAL (BDE) .....	46
BITUMINOUS CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE (BDE).....	47
BUTT JOINTS (BDE) .....	48
CHAIR SUPPORTS (BDE) .....	49
COARSE AGGREGATE FOR TRENCH BACKFILL, BACKFILL AND BEDDING (BDE) .....	49
CONCRETE ADMIXTURES (BDE).....	55
CONTROLLED AGGREGATE MIXING SYSTEM (BDE) .....	60
CORRUGATED METAL PIPE CULVERTS (BDE) .....	61
CURING AND PROTECTION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION (BDE) .....	62
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE) .....	69
DRIVING GUARDRAIL POSTS (BDE) .....	77
EPOXY COATINGS FOR STEEL REINFORCEMENT (BDE) .....	78
EPOXY COATING ON REINFORCEMENT (BDE).....	78
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE) .....	79
EXPANSION JOINTS (BDE).....	79
FLAGGER VESTS (BDE) .....	80
FREEZE-THAW RATING (BDE).....	80
FURNISHED EXCAVATION (BDE).....	81
HAND VIBRATOR (BDE).....	81
PARTIAL PAYMENTS (BDE).....	82
PAVEMENT AND SHOULDER RESURFACING (BDE) .....	83
MULTILANE PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE).....	84
PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE) .....	85
POLYMER MODIFIED EMULSIFIED ASPHALT (BDE).....	86
POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE) .....	87
PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (BDE) .....	94
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE) .....	95
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PATCHING (BDE) .....	96
PRECAST CONCRETE (BDE) .....	99
PREFORMED RECYCLED RUBBER JOINT FILLER (BDE).....	100
RAP FOR USE IN BITUMINOUS CONCRETE MIXTURES (BDE).....	101



SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIPS (BDE) ..... 104  
STABILIZED SUBBASE AND BITUMINOUS SHOULDERS SUPERPAVE ..... 105  
STONE FOR EROSION PROTECTION, SEDIMENT CONTROL, AND ROCKFILL (BDE) ..... 110  
SUBGRADE PREPARATION (BDE) ..... 113  
SUPERPAVE BITUMINOUS CONCRETE MIXTURES (BDE)..... 113  
SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS (BDE) ..... 120  
TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINALS (BDE) ..... 127  
TRAFFIC CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE) ..... 128  
TRUCK BED RELEASE AGENT (BDE) ..... 128  
UNDERDRAIN OPERATIONS (BDE)..... 128  
WEIGHT CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION..... 129  
WORK ZONE PUBLIC INFORMATION SIGNS (BDE)..... 130  
WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT SIGNS (BDE) ..... 131  
WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL (BDE) ..... 132  
WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE) ..... 133  
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)..... 134  
PROGRESS SCHEDULE ..... 136  
MATERIAL TRANSFER DEVICE (BDE) ..... 139  
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN..... 141  
404 PERMIT ..... 146  
APPROACH SLAB REPAIR ..... 164

## STATE OF ILLINOIS

---

### SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," adopted January 1, 2003, the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways," and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of FAI 24 (I-24), Project ACIM-024-1(099)014, Section (44-5,6)RS, BSMART FY04-3, Johnson County, and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

ROUTE: FAI 24 (I-24)

SECTION: (44-5,6)RS, BSMART FY04-3

COUNTY: Johnson

CONTRACT: 98836

#### LOCATION OF PROJECT

This project begins northwest of the FAI 24/US 45 interchange and continues southeasterly along FAI 24 to the Johnson/Massac county line for a distance of 10.55 miles.

#### DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT

Major items of work include patching, bituminous concrete resurfacing, pipe underdrain replacement, and pavement markings. The bituminous concrete resurfacing, which includes all entrance and exit ramps at US 45 and IL 146 interchanges. Ramp intersection improvements at US 45 and IL 146 interchanges. Safety improvements including upgrading guardrail terminals to current federal standards. Work will also include culvert and erosion repair. In addition, 12 structures will have BSMART work done.

**UTILITIES**

Effective 1984 Revised 1/2/97

Add the following after the first paragraph of Article 105.07 of the Standard Specifications:

Underground utilities have been plotted from available surveys and records and, therefore, their locations must be considered approximate only. There also may be utilities for which the locations are unknown. Verification of locations of underground utilities, shown or not shown, will be the responsibility of the Contractor. The following utility companies have facilities within the project limits, but no adjustments are anticipated:

Name and Address of Utility	Type	Locations
Truckline Gas Company 2102 Portland Road Grand Chain, IL 62941	Gas line	
Southeastern Illinois Electric Coop P. O. Box 251 Eldorado, IL 62930	Buried power line	Sta. 482+50 (MP 16.4) Sta. 361+10 (MP 14.1) Sta. 376+10 (MP 22.4)
Verizon 208 West Union Marion, IL 62959	Buried telephone cable	Sta. 459+00 (MP 16.0)
Ameren CIPS 1800 West Main Street Marion, IL 62959	Overhead power line	Sta. 498+00 (MP 16.7)
Ameren CIPS 1800 West Main Street Marion, IL 62959	Buried gas line	Sta. 489+86 (MP 16.6)
Galaxy Cablevision P. O. Box 728 Wickliffe, KY 42087	Buried fiber	Sta. 475+00 (MP 16.3)
Millstone Water District P. O. Box 398 Eddyville, IL 62928	Buried water line	Along IL 146 Sta. 475+00 (MP 16.3)
Shawnee Telephone P. O. Box 826 Rosiclare, IL 62982		

Additional utility information may be obtained by calling the "Joint Utility Location Information for Excavators" phone number, 800-892-0123. This project is located in the Bloomfield, Vienna and Grantsburg townships.

Add the following after the first paragraph of Article 107.31 of the Standard Specifications:

The Contractor is advised that this project includes areas of highway illumination and/or signalized intersections. These areas have underground cable or conduit throughout which is to remain in service. Before driving any posts or beginning any excavation operations, the Contractor shall locate, uncover by hand and relocate any wiring which conflicts with the proposed work. Any cable or conduit which is damaged as a result of the Contractor's operations shall be replaced by him at his expense. Replacement material and methods shall meet or exceed the original specifications for the wiring. Splicing will not be permitted.

## TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

Effective 1985 Revised 2/17/99

Traffic control shall be in accordance with the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, the guidelines contained in the National Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, the Supplemental Specifications, these Special Provisions, and any special details and highway standards contained herein and in the plans.

Special attention is called to Articles 107.09 and 107.14 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and the following traffic control related (1) Highway Standards; (2) Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions; (3) Plan Details; and (4) other Special Provisions which are included in this contract:

1. Standards: 701001, 701006, 701011, 701101, 701106, 701201, 701301, 701400, 701401, 701406, 701411, 701426, 702001
2. Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions:  
Work Zone Public Information Sign  
Work Zone Traffic Control Devices
3. Plan Details:  
"Uneven Pavement" Sign  
Traffic Control at Entrance Ramps
4. Special Provisions:  
Signs  
Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701401  
Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701411  
Contract Prosecution  
Equipment Parking and Storage  
Portable Changeable Message Sign  
Traffic Control Deficiency Deduction  
Disincentive for Closed Lanes During Holidays  
Work Zone Traffic Control Devices

Traffic control standards shall be applied as directed by the Engineer. Suggested applications for each standard are as follows:

- 701001 This standard shall be used where work operations are 15' or greater from the edge of pavement. This standard should be used along US 45 and IL 146.
- 701006 This standard should be used for work operations which encroach into an area within 15', but not closer than 2' from the edge of pavement. This standard should be used along US 45 and IL 146.
- 701011 This standard should be used along US 45 and IL 146 when the operation of construction vehicles, equipment or workers require intermittent or continuous moving operation along the shoulder.

- 701101 This standard shall apply along FAI 24 where work operations are less than 15' from the edge of pavement. A typical operation would be guardrail work.
- 701106 This standard should be used along FAI 24 when work operations are 15' or greater from the edge of pavement. A typical operation would be culvert repair, cleaning, etc.
- 701201 This standard shall be used along US 45 when work activities encroach in the area between the centerline and 2' outside the edge of pavement. Typical work activities include reconstructing of intersection radii shoulder work. This standard shall also be used during patching, placement of surface and binder course, and shoulders on the ramps at the interchanges.
- 701301 This standard should be used for short time operations along US 45 and IL 146.
- 701401 This standard shall be used on FAI 24 during pavement patching operations and bridge work.
- 701406 This standard shall be used where work operations will encroach on the lane adjacent to the shoulder or on the shoulder within 2' of the edge of pavement. Typical work operations include surface removal, shoulder patching, placement of surface, binder, and shoulders along FAI 24. This standard will be used for daylight lane closures only. Standard 701401 will be used for overnight lane closures.
- 701411 This standard will be used during pavement patching, or any other construction operation requiring closure of a lane to traffic near entrance or exit ramps.
- 701426 This standard should be used for pavement striping, or other continuous or intermittent moving operations along I-24 where the average speed is greater than 1 MPH.

During the entire construction period, the road shall be kept open to traffic as follows:

- (a) In accordance with the applicable portions of the Standard Specifications during all construction operations.
- (b) No lane closures will be permitted during the holiday periods of Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, and Thanksgiving. All lanes shall be open to traffic as follows:
- Memorial Day - From 12:01 a.m. Friday, May 28, 2004, until 12:01 a.m. Wednesday, June 2, 2004.
  - Independence Day - From 12:01 a.m. Friday, July 2, 2004, until 12:01 a.m. Tuesday, July 6, 2004.
  - Labor Day - From 12:01 a.m. Friday, September 3, 2004, until 12:01 a.m. Wednesday, September 8, 2004.
  - Thanksgiving - From 12:01 a.m. Wednesday, November 24, 2004, until 12:01 a.m. Tuesday, November 30, 2004.
- (c) The Contractor shall schedule and conduct his operations so as to insure the least possible obstruction to traffic, create a minimum of confusion to the public, and conform to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications.

- (d) Access to all interchange ramps along FAI 24 shall be maintained to the greatest extent possible during all stages of the work. (See Detail of Traffic Control at Entrance Ramps and Standard 701411 included in the plans.) Ramps at the IL 146 interchange shall not be closed, but traffic along a ramp may be diverted to the shoulder during resurfacing on that ramp. At the US 45 interchange, ramps may be closed only during the time required to perform the reconstruction of intersection radii. Resurfacing operations on those ramps may divert traffic to the shoulder.
- (e) If the Contractor's operations require closing a portion of the roadway, FAI 24, US 45, and IL 146 shall be kept open to at least one lane of traffic in each direction at all times.
- (f) On FAI 24 the Contractor shall schedule the sequence of operations to produce the following results:

Applications 1 and 2 of Standard 701411 will not be allowed. When construction operations are being performed in the right travel lane in the vicinity of any entrance ramp onto the freeway, the lane closure shall not extend more than 200' beyond the end of the acceleration lane. This will allow traffic entering the freeway to do so in the right through lane without conflict to mainline traffic in the left through lane. The entering traffic will detour around the closure using the shoulder. (See Stage I of Detail of Traffic Control at Entrance Ramps included in the plans.) These operations must be completed before any right lane closure will be allowed 200' beyond the entrance ramp.

During Stage II, when construction will be permitted 200' beyond the entrance ramp in the right travel lane, traffic control shall be in accordance with Standard 701401 except that the taper length shall be altered as shown in Stage II of Detail of Traffic Control at Entrance Ramps included in the plans. If the lane closure can be moved further from the ramp, the taper length should be increased as much as possible up to the length shown on Standard 701401.

- (g) During the Contractor's patching operations no equipment, trucks, or personnel shall be allowed on the open lane. Work shall be done from the shoulder adjacent to the closed lane.
- (h) Lane closures shall be kept as short as possible. Any lane closures determined to be excessive by the Engineer shall be removed or shortened by the Contractor.
- (i) No equipment shall be moved under its own power more than a 1,000 feet unless it is protected by a lane closure or Detail C of Standard 701426. Equipment moved less than 1,000 feet shall be confined to the shoulder area.
- (j) Cones, drums or barricades shall be placed on the closed lane, not the open lane. They may be moved over to allow paving equipment to pass but shall be immediately moved back after the last roller pass.
- (k) Partial depth patching using the bituminous option shall be done using daytime lane closure, unless there is full depth patching in the same area.

Prior to allowing traffic on any portion of the roadway that has been resurfaced, the Contractor shall have erected "Uneven Pavement" signs that conform to the details shown in the plans. A minimum of one sign at each end of the improvement will be required. The Contractor shall maintain the "Uneven Pavement" signs until the resurfacing operations are completed. If at any time the signs are in place but not applicable, they shall be turned from the view of motorists or covered as directed by the Engineer. The cost of furnishing, erecting, maintaining, and removing the required signs shall be incidental to the contract.

After a lift of bituminous concrete has been placed on a lane, that lane shall remain closed to traffic until the new mat has cooled to 150°F. If the lane must remain closed during periods of darkness, the Contractor shall install the proper traffic control devices as shown on Standard 701401 at his own expense.

It is understood that the Contractor will take these restrictions into account and reflect any additional costs in the bid.

#### **TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701401**

In addition to the traffic control and protection shown elsewhere in the contract for multi-lane pavements, the Contractor shall place three barricades to be used as lane checks every 1,000' along with one barricade every 200'. All barricades shall be equipped with steady burning lights. In addition to the requirements of Standard 701401, three drums with steady burning lights shall be placed, prior to the removal of the pavement, immediately in front of the proposed patch location. Drums shall not be allowed to be substituted for barricades along the centerline of the lane closure.

These requirements shall be considered as included in the contract unit price per lump sum for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701401.

#### **TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701411**

This standard, including the detail of traffic control at entrance ramps included in the plans, will be required at all entrance and exit ramps on multi-lane highways, and conform to the Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices and as to allow for and maintain proper acceleration lanes as directed by the Engineer. Applications 1 and 2 of Standard 701411 will not be allowed (see Stage I of Traffic Control at Entrance Ramps included in the plans).

In addition to the requirements of Standard 701411, two construction speed limit signs meeting the requirements of Standard 701401 shall be used  $\pm 500'$  past any entrance ramps, both northbound and southbound, that occur within the limits of the lane closure.

This standard and any cost incurred as a result of these requirements shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701411.

## **EQUIPMENT PARKING AND STORAGE**

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.04(b)(3) to read: During working hours, all vehicles and/or non-operating equipment which are parked, 2 hours or less, shall be parked at least 8 feet from the open traffic lane. For other periods of time during working or non-working hours, all vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be parked or stored in a protected area, if the protected area is within a distance of 1,000 feet of the work operation. If there is no protected area within the 1,000 feet, the Contractor may park the equipment 30 feet from the edge of the open lane providing there is no part of the equipment within the 30 feet. The 30 feet is acceptable for 4:1 slopes and flatter. For slopes steeper than 4:1 the clear zone distances as shown on sheet 12 of the plans, Clear Zones, shall be maintained. If the distance to a protected area or clear zone region requires the equipment to be moved more than the 1,000 feet, then the Contractor shall load and transport the equipment to the protected area or clear zone region. A protected area is defined as behind temporary concrete barrier, temporary bridge rail, or other man-made or natural barriers.

## **CONTRACT PROSECUTION**

Time is of the essence in this contract. It may be necessary for the Contractor to work longer hours, use additional crews, and work during weekends in order to complete the work within the required time limit. The Contractor will not be allowed any extra compensation for working longer hours, using extra shifts or working on weekends to meet the specified Completion Date.

No lane closures will be allowed until the changeable message signs are in place and have been programmed.

## **DATE OF COMPLETION**

The Contractor shall schedule operations so as to complete all work on this contract by November 23, 2004.

Failure to complete the work on time will result in liquidated damages charged in accordance with Article 108.09.

A calendar day is every day on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight 24 hours later.

## **DISINCENTIVE FOR CLOSED LANES DURING HOLIDAYS**

The special provision "Traffic Control Plan" requires all lanes to be open during specified holiday periods. In the event of non-compliance with this requirement, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of \$8,000 for each day, or portion of a day, that a lane is closed. If more than one lane remains closed during a holiday period, the \$8,000 per day liability shall apply to each lane. Such liabilities may be deducted by the Department from any monies due the Contractor.



## GUARDRAIL REPLACEMENT

This work shall consist of replacing steel plate beam guardrail within the limits of the bituminous curb replacement in a timely manner. These locations are found in the Concrete Curb Schedule of the plans.

At no time shall there be more than one location in the eastbound and westbound lanes of I-24 with guardrail removed. Upon completion of one location, another may start.

The maximum number of working days allotted for each location is six (6). The Contractor must schedule his work for this item so that both lanes will be open to the motoring public from 12:01 a.m. Saturday until 12:01 a.m. Monday when this is the controlling item. Failure to have both lanes open will result in penalties assessed by the Traffic Control Deficiencies special provision.

## NOTCHED WEDGE LONGITUDINAL JOINT

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a notched wedge longitudinal joint between successive passes of bituminous concrete binder course that is placed in 57 mm (2 1/4 in.) or greater lifts on pavement that is open to traffic.

The notched wedge longitudinal joint shall consist of a 25 – 38 mm (1 - 1 1/2 in.) vertical notch at the centerline or lane line, a 230 - 300 mm (9 - 12 in.) uniform taper extending into the open lane, and a second 25 - 38 mm (1 – 1 1/2 in.) vertical notch (see Figure 1).

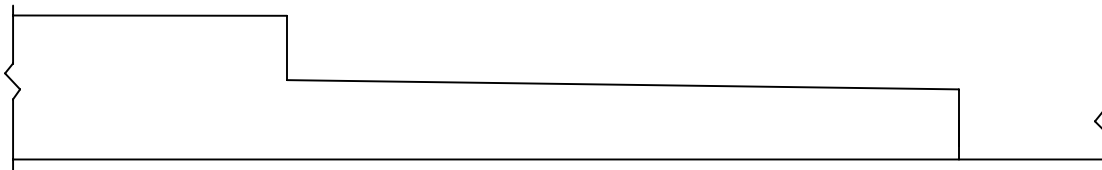


Figure 1

Equipment. Equipment shall meet the following requirements:

- a) Strike Off Device. The strike off device shall produce the notches and wedge of the joint and shall be adjustable. The device shall be attached to the paver and shall not restrict operation of the main screed.
- b) Wedge Roller. The wedge roller shall have a minimum diameter of 300 mm (12 in.), a minimum weight of 9 N/mm (50 lb/in.) of width, and a width equal to the wedge. The roller shall be attached to the paver.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Joint Construction. The notched wedge longitudinal joint shall be formed by the strike off device on the paver. The wedge shall then be compacted by the joint roller.

Compaction. Initial compaction of the wedge shall be as close to final density as possible. Final density requirements of the entire binder mat, including the wedge, shall remain unchanged.

Joint Tack Coat. Immediately prior to placing the adjacent lift of binder, a joint tack coat shall be applied to the entire face of the notched wedge longitudinal joint. The joint tack coat material shall meet the requirements of an anionic (SS-1hP) or cationic (CSS-1hP) material as defined in the special provision “Polymer Modified Emulsified Asphalt (BDE)” and shall be uniformly applied at a rate of 0.2 to 0.5 L/sq m (0.05 to 0.1 gal/sq yd).

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the bituminous concrete binder course being constructed.

**CLASS 2 (MODIFIED) SEEDING AND MULCH.**

This work shall be performed in accordance with Sections 250 and 251 of the Standard Specifications, as shown in the plans, and as follows:

(a) Class 2 MODIFIED Seeding (Roadside Mixture) shall be used at the locations shown in the plans. The following seed mixture and rates per acre shall be used during the time of year indicated:

Seed Mixture	Spring 3/1 to 6/1 Lb/Acre	6/2 to 7/31	Fall 8/1 to 10/1 Lb/Acre	10/2 to 11/14	Dormant 11/15 to 3/1 Lb/Acre
Alta or KY 31 Tall Fescue	100	DO NOT  SEED	100	DO NOT  SEED	150
Perennial Ryegrass	50		50		75
Creeping Red Fescue	40		40		60
Redtop	10		10		15
Spring Oats	50		-		50
Winter Wheat	-		50		0

(b) Fertilizer and agricultural ground limestone shall be uniformly spread over the designated areas immediately prior to seedbed preparation at the following rates per acre.

- 120 lbs of Nitrogen Fertilizer Nutrients
- 120 lbs of Phosphorus Fertilizer Nutrients
- 120 lbs of Potassium Fertilizer Nutrients

2 tons of Agricultural Ground Limestone

(c) Straw mulch shall be applied to all seeded areas at the rate of 2 tons per acre of Method 2.

(d) Erosion Control Blanket shall be used:

1. In place of straw mulch in ditch flow-lines.
2. In place of straw mulch on slopes steeper than 3:1.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per acre for SEEDING CLASS 2 (MODIFIED); at the contract unit price per pound for NITROGEN FERTILIZER NUTRIENT, PHOSPHORUS FERTILIZER NUTRIENT, AND POTASSIUM FERTILIZER NUTRIENT; at the contract unit price per ton for AGRICULTURAL GROUND LIMESTONE; at the contract unit price per acre for MULCH, METHOD 2; and at the contract unit price per square yard for EROSION CONTROL BLANKET.

**TEMPORARY SEEDING AND MULCH.**

This work shall be performed in accordance with Sections 250 and 251 of the Standard Specifications, as shown in the plans, and as follows:

- (a) Class 7 Seeding (Temporary Turf Cover Mixture) shall be used as a temporary erosion control method when permanent seeding cannot be accomplished so as to limit the surface area of erodible earth material exposed by clearing, grubbing, excavation, borrow, and embankment operations. The following seed mixture and rates per acre shall be used during the time of year indicated:

Seed Mixture	Spring 3/1 to 6/1 Lb./Acre	Fall 8/1 to 10/1 Lb./Acre	Winter 11/15 to 2/28
Perennial Ryegrass	50	50	Temporary Straw Mulching Only
Spring Oats	64	-	
Winter Wheat	-	64	

- (b) Fertilizer and agricultural ground limestone shall be uniformly spread over the designated areas immediately prior to seed bed preparation at the following rates per acre:

40 lbs. of nitrogen Fertilizer Nutrients  
 0 lb. of Phosphorus Fertilizer Nutrients  
 0 lb. of Potassium Fertilizer Nutrients

0 tons of Agricultural Ground Limestone

- (c) Straw mulch shall be applied to all seeded areas at the rate of 2 tons per acre of Method 2.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per acre for SEEDING CLASS 7 ; at the contract unit price per pound for NITROGEN FERTILIZER NUTRIENT; and at the contract unit price per acre for MULCH, METHOD 2.

### **STONE RIPRAP DITCH**

This item consists of breaking up the existing paved concrete ditch, excavating the side slopes, furnishing, transporting, and placing stone riprap. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Sections 281 and 1005 of the Standard Specifications, as shown in the plans, and as specified herein.

The existing paved concrete ditch shall be broken in place, at locations shown in the schedule of work, so that the broken concrete pieces shall not exceed 12" in the largest dimension. The broken concrete shall remain in place.

The earth side slopes adjacent to the paved ditch shall be excavated so as to allow placement of the riprap. The excavated material shall be disposed of in accordance with Article 281.05.

The stone riprap shall be A3 and shall be placed over and adjacent to the existing broken concrete as shown in the plans. The finished side slopes of the stone riprap ditch shall match the existing grade.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton for STONE RIPRAP DITCH, and shall include the price of breaking the existing paved concrete ditch, excavating the side slopes, and furnishing, transporting, and placing stone riprap.

### **STONE DUMPED RIPRAP**

This work shall be in accordance with the requirements of Section 281 of the Standard Specifications, except the thickness of riprap placement may vary as directed by the Engineer, and payment shall be at the contract unit price per ton for STONE DUMPED RIPRAP of the class specified.

### **COARSE AGGREGATE**

Effective 1984      Revised 8/2/02

Delete the second sentence of Article 1004.04d of the Standard Specifications.

### **PREPARATION OF AGGREGATES**

Effective 1985

Add the following to the second paragraph of Article 406.09:

The maximum allowable moisture in any one hot bin shall be 0.3% by weight for batch type plants and for continuous mix plants. For drum mixing plants, the limitation shall be 0.5% moisture in the mixture as discharged from the drum.

## **DELINEATORS**

Revised 6/11/02

This work consists of furnishing and installing flexible delineator posts. The posts shall consist of a two-piece post system.

The two-piece post will meet the following requirements:

The post shall be 2½" in diameter and approximately 62" in length. A tubular metal sleeve for ground embedment, 18" in length shall be required.

The post shall be constructed of impact resistant polyethylene tubing capable of self-erecting after 10 vehicle impacts at a temperature of 0°F or above without loss of serviceability. Impacts shall be made at an angle of 25° (±5°) at a vehicle speed of 50 MPH. An inner support tube to aid in recovery after impact shall be provided. The ground anchor of heavy gauge galvanized steel, approximately 18" long with bottom end flattened for driving convenience, will be required for each post.

The top of each post shall be flattened to accommodate the required sheeting.

The posts shall be white or yellow with a matching strip of 3"x12" of high intensity reflective sheeting. Posts located on the right side shall be white; posts located on the left side shall be yellow.

Post placement shall be in accordance with Standard 635001.

The furnishing and installation of flexible delineator posts shall be paid for per each as DELINEATORS.

## PAVEMENT PATCHING

Add the following to Article 442.06(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

"The Contractor shall drill a minimum of four cores during the first 50 square yards of patching through dowel bars or tie bars in the existing pavement using procedures and equipment that shall provide undamaged, undistorted cores of a diameter of no less than 3½ inches. Subsequently one core will be required every 400 square yards. The Engineers will designate the locations where cores will be taken. If the dowel bar or tie bar is not bonded sufficiently to the existing concrete additional cores may be required to determine the extent of the deficiency. Any patches where the bars are not bonded to the existing pavement will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. If in the removal process it is discovered that more than 90% of the bars are in fact bonded sufficiently to the existing concrete, the removal and replacement patch will be measured for payment at the concrete unit price for the type of patch specified. All core holes will be filled with cement grout or other patching mixture meeting the approval of the Engineer."

Add the following to Article 442.11 of the Standard Specifications:

"The cost of coring dowel bars or tie bars and the subsequent patching of core holes will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered included in the unit price bid for CLASS B PATCHES."

## PARTIAL DEPTH PAVEMENT PATCHING

Description. This work shall consist of partial depth removal of the existing PCC pavement structure, and replacement with bituminous concrete or Portland cement concrete at the locations shown in the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. This work does not include partial depth patching on bridge decks.

Materials. The bituminous prime coat and bituminous concrete mixture shall be according to Section 406 of the Standard Specifications. The mixture for the bituminous concrete for partial depth patches shall be binder of the same type as the proposed resurfacing. Portland cement concrete shall be according to Section 1020.

Equipment. The machine used for milling shall be a self-propelled milling machine capable of milling to the specified depth without damaging the adjacent pavement that is to remain in place. A wheel saw according to Article 442.03 (h) of the Standard Specifications may also be used for partial depth pavement removal. When required, the concrete saw shall be according to Article 442.03 (g) of the Standard Specifications, except it shall be equipped with a blade of sufficient diameter to saw the pavement to the thickness required in the plans. Rollers used to compact the bituminous concrete mixture shall be according to Article 442.03 of the Standard Specifications. Cleaning equipment shall be a mechanical sweeper according to Article 1101.03 of the Standard Specifications or air equipment capable of applying compressed air, at a minimum 690 kPa (100 psi), and shall have sufficient flow rate to remove all disturbed pavement debris. Air equipment shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 4285.

## **Construction Requirements**

General. Disposal of waste materials shall be according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Partial depth removal of the pavement shall be accomplished by the use of a milling machine and/or the wheel saw. The minimum patch dimension shall be 2 feet X 2 feet. Debris from the milling or wheel saw operation shall be removed from the patch area by air equipment or mechanical sweeper and shall remove all disturbed pavement debris and any loose and/or unsound concrete. Exposed reinforcement shall be removed back to the point where the steel is in contact with sound PCC concrete. Where high steel is encountered, the depth of milling may be reduced as directed by the Engineer.

When the Engineer determines the exposed pavement will be suitable for a partial depth patch and bituminous concrete will be used, a bituminous prime coat shall be applied according to Article 406.06(b) of the Standard Specifications.

The prepared patch shall be filled with bituminous concrete with a maximum lift thickness of 3 inches. Where more than one lift is needed, the top lift shall be a minimum of 2 inches thick. The bituminous concrete shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Bituminous patches opened to traffic which are high or become rough by rutting, shoving, or heaving shall be corrected by trimming off high areas and/or filling depressions. Filled areas shall be rolled again. Trimming high patches or filling in depressions on rough patches shall be at the Contractor's expense.

When the Engineer determines the exposed pavement will not be suitable for a partial depth patch, or removal is one half or more of the pavement thickness, the Contractor shall remove the remaining portion of the pavement and place a full depth patch according to Section 442 of the Standard Specifications for the Class of full depth patches included in the contract. The partial removal shall be included in the cost of the full depth patch.

Method of Measurement. Partial depth patches will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment. Partial depth patching will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for PAVEMENT PATCHING (PARTIAL DEPTH) which price shall include pavement removal, bituminous binder course or concrete, and all other materials and work necessary to complete the patch.

## **GRADING AND SHAPING FORESLOPES**

This work shall consist of the repairing of foreslopes which have eroded. Material used to fill eroded areas shall be as detailed in the plans unless embankment has been provided.

The grading and shaping foreslope limits as shown on the plans are approximate. Areas exist within these limits which have not eroded and do not require repair. These areas shall not be disturbed. Actual grading and shaping foreslope limits shall be determined by the Engineer.

If sufficient material is not available from areas indicated on the plan details then it shall be obtained from the berm of the existing foreslopes requiring repair.

Trees which have a diameter of 6" or greater and are within the limits of the grading and shaping foreslopes shall be preserved as directed by the Engineer. If directed by the Engineer, any trees removed in order to repair the foreslopes shall be paid for as TREE REMOVAL (6 TO 15 UNITS DIAMETER) or TREE REMOVAL (OVER 15 UNITS DIAMETER).

Immediately after grading and shaping foreslopes is completed the erosion protection specified and scheduled in the plans will be put in place. Failure to place specified erosion control will result in additional reshaping of foreslopes by the Contractor at his/her expense.

Grading and shaping foreslopes will be measured for payment in place, and the area computed in square yards.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for GRADING AND SHAPING FORESLOPES.

## **BITUMINOUS SIGN PADS**

This work shall consist of the placement of bituminous concrete around the concrete foundations of all shoulder mount signs to the dimensions as shown in the plans.

Many locations will require earth to be excavated or placed in order for proper construction of the sign pad. Earthwork compaction will be to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All disturbed areas shall be seeded in accordance with the special provisions for Seeding and Mulch and Temporary Seeding and Mulch.

Compaction of the bituminous sign pads shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Upon completion of the bituminous pad, the soil shall be reshaped to eliminate any clear zone hazards 4" or greater as directed by the Engineer.

Bituminous sign pads will be measured for payment in tons.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton for BITUMINOUS SIGN PADS, which price shall include all equipment, labor, and materials necessary to construct the pads. Earthwork and seeding required for the placement of the pads shall be included in the contract unit price bid for bituminous sign pads.



## **CLEAN AND FILL EXPANSION JOINTS**

Effective 3/15/99

Existing pavement expansion joints more than 1 inch wide shall be cleaned to the full depth of the pavement by hand or mechanical methods approved by the Engineer. The cleaned joints shall be filled and compacted with at least three lifts of bituminous concrete mixture conforming to the requirements of Article 406.02. Each layer shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. This work may be performed in conjunction with pavement patching operations but must be completed at least 24 hours prior to coldmilling and/or placing the first course of bituminous mixture.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for CLEAN AND FILL EXPANSION JOINTS, which price shall be payment in full for cleaning and filling each joint for the full width of the pavement.

## **TREE REMOVAL**

Trees to be removed around culvert headwalls and treated with herbicide as listed in the tree removal schedule in the plans shall not have a stump protruding above the existing ground by more than 4 inches. The tree stump shall be treated with 100 percent solution of Roundup Pro Herbicide (41% glyphosate) to the freshly cut surface of the stump immediately after cutting. The application shall be made using a low pressure hand sprayer. This work shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the unit price for TREE REMOVAL of the size specified.

## **PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE B LINE 4"**

This item shall be placed in accordance with Article 780.07(a) of the standard specifications. The material used shall be Type B and meet the requirements of Article 1095.03.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE B LINE 4".

## **GRADING AND SHAPING MEDIAN CROSSOVER**

At 3 locations shown in the plans, it will be necessary to shift the locations of existing median crossovers in order to flatten the side slopes of the crossovers while maintaining drainage to existing inlets.

This item of work shall consist of excavating portions of the existing cross-over embankment and constructing new embankment as needed to build the proposed cross-over in accordance with the details in the plans. Embankment compaction shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The final earth work shall be graded and shaped to a condition suitable for a final seeding operation.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for GRADING AND SHAPING MEDIAN CROSSOVER, which price shall include the cost of all equipment and labor to complete the work as described.

### **EXCAVATION TO REPAIR CULVERT**

At median inlet locations indicated in the plans, the contractor shall excavate around the inlet to a depth directed by the Engineer. The purpose of the excavation is to expose the culvert that outlets from the inlet to determine the cause of apparent leaks.

After the culvert repair has been completed, the excavated area shall be backfilled and compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The Contractor is cautioned that some of the inlets outlet through vertical pipes that tee into larger culverts below. In this situation, the Contractor shall take care to maintain adequate support for the inlet to prevent it from toppling over. Any damage to the inlet or outlet pipe that results from this operation shall be repaired by the Contractor at his expense.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price, each, for EXCAVATION TO REPAIR CULVERT. This price shall include the total cost to perform the work as described.

### **CULVERT REPAIR**

Erosion has occurred around the existing median inlets as indicated in the plans. Erosion has been caused by leaks in the joint between the inlet and the outlet pipe, or for vertical outlets, at the joint in the tee connection to the larger culvert below.

After the outlet pipe has been exposed, as described in the Special Provision "Excavation to Repair Culvert," the Engineer will inspect the installation to determine the cause of leaks and an appropriate method of repair. For leaking joints that are structurally intact, an acceptable repair will be re-sealing in accordance with Article 542.04 of the Standard Specifications. Other repair methods approved by the Engineer will also be acceptable.

This work shall be paid for in accordance with the provisions of Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

### **WOVEN WIRE FENCE REMOVAL**

At various locations, as shown in the plans, the existing woven wire fence and posts shall be removed. The resulting material shall be disposed of in accordance with Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

This work shall be measured for payment in feet from center to center of the end posts of the section of fence removed. Payment shall be at the contract unit price per foot for WOVEN WIRE FENCE REMOVAL, which price shall include the cost of all equipment, labor, and disposal charges.

### **PATCHING AT EXISTING LUGS**

If any of the proposed Class A pavement patches happen to be at the location of an existing continuously reinforced concrete pavement lug, the Contractor shall maintain the structural integrity of the lug. These lugs are depicted in the "Details of Existing CRC Pavement" on Sheet 114 of the plans.

The keyway of the existing lug and the existing reinforcement bars shall be cleaned and incorporated into the concrete of the new patch. If any of the existing re-bars which tie the pavement to the lug are cut during the removal of the existing pavement, they shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

It shall be understood that any additional cost for compliance with this special provision shall be included in the contract unit cost for CLASS A PATCHES of the type and thickness specified in the plans.

### **PIPE UNDERDRAINS**

Material used to backfill the outlet pipes shall be CA16. The outlet pipe shall be perforated and have a fabric envelope. The cost shall be included in the contract unit price per foot for PIPE UNDERDRAINS (SPECIAL) of the size specified.

The excavated material from the pipe underdrains trench will not be allowed on the foreslopes. The material can be wasted within the existing right of way at a location approved by the Engineer. It shall be placed and compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. A minimum of 2 feet of earth cover shall be placed above this material. Upon completion, the entire area that has been disturbed shall be seeded as specified in the special provisions. This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for PIPE UNDERDRAINS of the size specified.

### **CURING OF THE BRIDGE DECK MICROSILICA CONCRETE OVERLAY**

In addition to the requirements set forth in the Standard Specifications and the Special Provision entitled Bridge Deck Microsilica Concrete Overlay, the following shall be required.

Cotton mats shall be used in place of the burlap method to cure the overlay. Cotton mats shall consist of a cotton fill material (minimum 12 ounces/sq. yd.) covered with unsized cloth or burlap (minimum 6 ounces/sq. yd.), and be tufted or stitched to maintain stability. Cotton mats shall be in good condition and free from tears. Soaker hoses shall be required to ensure the cotton mats are kept in a wet condition for the curing period. Intermittent wetting will not be allowed. Soaker hoses shall not be placed until the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring of the surface. Other continuous wetting systems that are not intermittent may be used if approved by the engineer. After placement of the soaker hoses, the cotton mats shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting or white plastic coated burlap.

The overlay shall be covered within two hours of placement or as required by the Engineer.

The final cleaning method to be used prior to overlay placement and surface pull-off testing shall be the shotblasting method. The cost of these requirements shall be included in the cost of the BRIDGE DECK MICROSILICA CONCRETE OVERLAY, 2 1/4".

**UNPUBLISHED TELEPHONE NUMBERS FOR ENGINEERS FIELD OFFICE**

Add the following sentence to the end of paragraph 670.02 (i) and 670.04 (e):

All of the telephone lines provided shall have unpublished numbers.

**POLYURETHANE MATERIAL**

Description. This work shall consist of undersealing existing pavement and raising the pavement at locations shown on the plans or designated by the Engineer. This work shall include drilling injection holes, placing of material, testing and surveying to control the lift of the pavement, cleanup, and other related work.

Material. The medium used for raising and undersealing the pavement shall be a high density expanding polyurethane foam and shall exhibit the following physical properties:

Density (Lb/Ft 3) .....	4.0
Tensile Strength (psi) ASTM D 1622.....	100
Elongation (%) .....	5.1
Compressive Strength (psi) at Yield Point ASTM D 1621 .....	90
K-Factor (BTU in/hr/F) .....	0.123
Volume Change % of Original.....	0

Equipment. A list of lifting equipment shall be submitted to the Engineer for review. A list of the minimum required equipment is shown below. However, this shall not preclude the use of additional equipment.

1. A pneumatic drill capable of drilling one-half (1/2) inch diameter holes.
2. A truck mounted pumping unit capable of mixing and injecting the polyurethane between the concrete and sub-base and capable of controlling the rate of rise of the pavement. The pumping unit shall have a counter/gauge that enables the amount of material injected to be measured.
3. A leveling unit to ensure that the slabs are raised to an even plane and to the required elevation or the approval of the Engineer.

Field Surveying and Profile Grade Determination. The Contractor shall perform adequate surveys of the areas proposed for regrading to determine the existing profile grade line elevations. The Contractor shall use this data to develop and present to the Engineer a proposed revised profile grade line. The revised profile grade line shall be approved prior to beginning any work on an area designated for regrading. The approved revised profile grade line shall then be used to guide the leveling of each area proposed for regrading.

Construction Methods. One-half (1/2) inch diameter or other approved diameter holes shall be drilled in the concrete slab as shown on the typical hole pattern details included in the plans and as follows. A series of holes shall be drilled at intervals not to exceed six (6) feet throughout the slab. The Contractor may submit an alternate hole pattern for drilling to the Engineer for his/her review and approval. These holes shall be drilled to a depth sufficient to penetrate the concrete pavement, bituminous subbase, or deeper, as directed by the Engineer.

Subgrade penetration shall not exceed three (3) inches. For holes nearest the edge of the slab, the joints or a major crack, a maximum of three (3) inches from the precise mark is considered to be reasonable. For other holes a maximum tolerance of six (6) inches is considered to be reasonable. The drills shall be rotated to avoid cracking the pavement and to provide satisfactory holes of the proper diameter for effective operations. When drilling holes, the drills shall be held as nearly perpendicular as possible to the pavement surface. Irregular or unsatisfactory holes which cannot be satisfactorily used shall be filled and sealed with non-shrink grout and new holes shall be drilled. The Contractor shall exercise sufficient precautions during all operations to insure that slabs are not broken or cracked. Any slab that develops a crack that extends through the drill hole will be considered to have been damaged during the process of the work, and it shall be repaired or replaced at no cost to the Department. Repair or replacement will be in accordance with techniques approved by the Engineer. No more holes shall be drilled during a day's operations than can be filled during the same day, unless specific approval is given by the Engineer. The polyurethane material shall then be injected under the slab. The amount of rise shall be controlled using the pumping unit by measuring the rate of injection of the polyurethane material. The Contractor shall be responsible for any excessive or uneven pavement moving and shall replace or repair any damaged areas as directed by the Engineer. When the injection nozzle is removed from the hole, any excessive polyurethane material shall be removed from the area and the hole sealed with non-shrink grout.

Work on this item shall not be performed when pavement surface temperatures are below 35°F or if the sub-grade and/or base course material is frozen.

In the event the Engineer determines that continued material placement at any specific location is no longer economically feasible, (s)he may direct the Contractor to cease at that location. The Engineer will have the authority to modify the number of locations of work if excessive cost overruns are encountered.

In regions requiring the pavement to be lifted, the maximum lift shall be determined by a maximum two (2) inch differential between the edge of pavement and the shoulder. The Contractor may continue to raise the pavement exceeding this differential if methods have been arranged to compensate for the height difference and are approved by the Engineer.

The construction methods outlined above may, for sufficient justifications, be modified by the Engineer as field conditions dictate.

The Contractor shall use such approved measures as are necessary to keep all pavement surfaces adjacent to the actual operation in progress reasonably clean at all times.

The pavement, including adjacent shoulders, shall be cleaned to the satisfaction of the Engineer prior to the placement of traffic on the work area.

All traffic shall be kept off the slab until 15 minutes time has lapsed, or as otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Measurement. This item will be measured by the pound for polyurethane material. Material loss through cracks or edges of pavement will not be deducted; however, the Contractor shall keep this loss to a minimum. Calibration of the Contractor's equipment will be required daily before any work begins. The Contractor shall eject a minimum of 10 pounds of material to be weighed by the Resident Engineer. The Engineer shall calculate the factor for the specific pump and its counter/gauge to determine pounds of material used.

Payment. The work will be paid for at the unit price per pound for POLYURETHANE MATERIAL.

This price shall be full compensation for all work covered by this item, including but not limited to drilling, temporary plugging, and final sealing of holes in the concrete slab; for securing and furnishing all materials for pumping the undersealing material into the voids under the concrete slabs; for cleaning up and for all manipulation, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

### **PLUG EXISTING DECK DRAINS**

Effective November 6, 1996

Revised: April 7, 1998

Description. This work consists of the satisfactory plugging of the existing bridge floor drains at locations as detailed in the plans.

Construction Requirements. The threaded rod, nuts and washers shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 232. The material used to plug the drains shall be Class BD concrete and shall be placed according to Section 503 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for PLUG EXISTING DECK DRAINS, which price shall include all material and labor to satisfactorily complete the work.

### **FLOOR DRAIN EXTENSION**

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: April 7, 1998

Description. This work consists of the furnishing and installing extensions on the existing bridge deck drains at locations and as detailed on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements. The drains shall be fabricated from material as shown on the plans and is to be bent and/or formed according to the dimensions as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall verify all plan dimensions prior to fabrication of the extensions. The extensions shall be braced as shown on the plans and the cost of all supporting members shall be included in the cost of FLOOR DRAIN EXTENSION.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price Each for FLOOR DRAIN EXTENSION, which price shall include all material and labor to satisfactorily complete the work.

## **RIPRAP SLURRY**

Description of Work. The work shall consist of grouting the stone riprap in place using Class SI concrete.

Materials. The materials shall meet the requirements of Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications. The slump shall be determined by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements. The concrete shall be placed in a manner to obtain a uniform rate of 0.082 cubic yards per square yard (3 inches thick). This rate may be adjusted to obtain a uniform the desired effect of providing a grout to fill the voids and bond the individual rocks.

The grout shall be finished by brushing the material from the top of the individual rocks into the spaces between the rocks.

Method of Measurement. The quantity of grout for use with riprap will be calculated based on the area of riprap installed. The grout will be paid for using the volumes from the individual truck tickets.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for RIPRAP SLURRY.

This work shall include furnishing and placing the grout.

## **POLYMER MODIFIED PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR**

Effective: June 7, 1994

Revised: January 1, 2002

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing all materials and labor required to remove and dispose of deteriorated concrete, and replace it with a polymer modified portland cement mortar at those locations shown on the plans or designated by the Engineer. The use of this mortar is intended to repair spalls between 10 mm (3/8 in.) and 50 mm (2 in.) deep on horizontal, vertical, and overhead surfaces.

Materials. Materials shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) Water shall be according to Section 1002.
- (b) Polymer modified portland cement mortar shall be a packaged product consisting of portland cement, fine aggregate, and a polymer.
  - (1) The portland cement shall be according to Article 1001.01
  - (2) The fine aggregate shall be an FA 1 or FA 2, according to Articles 1003.01 and 1003.02.
  - (3) The polymer modified portland cement mortar shall meet the following physical requirements:

- a. The mortar shall be capable of bonding and holding its own plastic weight, when mixed and placed according to manufacturer instructions, on vertical and overhead surfaces.
- b. The mortar shall have a minimum compressive strength of 10,300 kPa (1,500 psi) at 24 hours, 20,700 kPa (3,000 psi) at 3 days, and 34,500 kPa (5,000 psi) at 28 days; according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 106.
- c. The mortar shall have a minimum bond strength of 13,800 kPa (2,000 psi) at 28 days, according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 882.

The Department will maintain an Approved List of Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar.

Equipment. Equipment shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) Chipping hammers shall be pneumatic or electric, with a 6.8 kg (15 lb) class or less.
- (b) High-pressure waterblasting equipment shall have a minimum pressure of 48.2 MPa (7,000 psi).

Preparation. Remove all deteriorated concrete, dirt, oil, grease, and all bond-inhibiting materials. Preparation work shall be done with chipping hammers, high-pressure waterblasting equipment, or other equipment approved by the Engineer.

Repair configurations shall be kept simple, and shall have squared corners. The repair perimeter area shall be sawcut a minimum depth of 10 mm (3/8 in.). The repair depth shall be a minimum 10 mm (3/8 in.). An individual repair depth should not exceed 50 mm (2 in.). The substrate profile shall be  $\pm 1.5$  mm ( $\pm 1/16$  in.).

Existing reinforcement bars shall be cleaned by sandblasting. After cleaning, all exposed reinforcement shall be carefully evaluated to determine if replacement or additional reinforcement bars are required.

The reinforcement bar shall be undercut a minimum 19 mm (3/4 in.) if the bond is broken between the reinforcement bars and the concrete during preparation, or if the bars have to be replaced or supplemented as specified below.

Reinforcing bars that have been cut or have lost 25 percent or more of their original cross sectional area shall be supplemented by new in kind reinforcement bars. New bars shall be lapped a minimum of 32 bar diameters to existing bars. An approved "squeeze type" mechanical bar splice capable of developing in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength of the existing bar shall be used when it is not feasible to provide the minimum bar lap. No welding of bars will be permitted. The furnishing and replacing of supplemental reinforcement bars shall be included in this item.

Final Preparation. The repair area shall be sandblasted, and then vacuumed or blown clean. Blowing shall be done with oil-free compressed air. The repair area and perimeter sawcut shall have a rough surface after final preparation.

Placement. Prior to placement, saturate the repair area with water. Mix and place the polymer modified portland cement mortar according to the manufacturer's instructions. During placement, the substrate shall be in a saturated surface-dry condition. Any standing water shall be removed.



The mortar shall be placed and finished to the contours of the member, as originally constructed.

The mortar shall be placed when the air temperature is a minimum 7° C (45° F) and rising. The mortar shall not be placed when the air temperature exceeds 32° C (90° F).

Curing. Curing shall be for a minimum of 2 days, and shall be according to Article 1020.13(a)(3).

If temperatures below 7° C (45° F) are forecast during the curing period, protection methods shall be used. Protection Method I according to Article 1020.13(e)(1), or Protection Method II according to Article 1020.13(e)(2) shall be used during the curing period.

Method of Payment. Polymer modified portland cement mortar shall be measured for payment in place, and the area computed in square meters (square feet).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price, per square meter (square foot) for POLYMER MODIFIED PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR.

## **JACK AND REMOVE EXISTING BEARINGS**

Effective: April 20, 1994

Revised: June 24, 2003

Description: This work consists of furnishing all labor, tools and equipment for jacking and supporting the existing beams/slab while removing the bearing assembly. The Contractor is responsible for the complete design of the bridge lifting procedures and the materials used. The Contractor shall furnish and place all bracing, shoring, blocking, cribbing, temporary structural steel, timber, shims, wedges, hydraulic jacks, and any other materials and equipment necessary for safe and proper execution of the work.

Construction Requirements: The Contractor shall submit details and calculations of his/her proposed jacking systems and temporary support procedures for approval by the Engineer before commencing work. At any time during the bridge raising operations, the Engineer may require the Contractor to provide additional supports or measures in order to furnish an added degree of safety. The Contractor shall provide such additional supports or measures at no additional cost to the Department. Neither added precautions nor the failure of the Engineer to order additional protection will in any way relieve the Contractor of sole responsibility for the safety of lives, equipment and structure.

- (a) Jack and Remove Existing Bearings with bridge deck in place. Jacking and cribbing under and against the existing diaphragms, if applicable, will not be allowed. The Contractor's jacking plans and procedures shall be designed and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer.

In all cases, traffic shall be removed from the portion of the structure to be jacked prior to and during the entire time the load is being supported by the hydraulic pressure of the jack(s). The minimum jack capacity per beam shall be as noted in the plans. Whenever possible, traffic shall be kept off that portion of the structure during the entire bearing replacement operation. The shoring or cribbing supporting the beam(s) during bearing replacement shall be designed to support the dead load plus one half of the live load and impact shown in the plans. If traffic cannot be kept off that portion of the structure during the bearing replacement then the shoring or cribbing supporting the beam(s) shall be designed to support the dead load and full live load and impact shown in the plans.

Jacking shall be limited to 4 mm (1/8 in.) maximum when jacking one bearing at a time. Simultaneous jacking of all beams at one support may be performed provided the maximum lift is 7 mm (1/4 in.) and the maximum differential displacement between adjacent beams is 4 mm (1/8 in.). Suitable gauges for the measurement of superstructure movement shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

- (b) Jack and Remove Existing Bearings when entire bridge deck is removed. Jacking and bearing removal shall be done after the removal of the existing bridge deck is complete. The Contractor's plans and procedures for the proposed jacking and cribbing system shall be designed and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, unless jacking can be accomplished directly from the bearing seat under the beams or girders.

Jacking shall be limited to 7 mm (1/4 in.) maximum when jacking one beam at a time. Simultaneous jacking of all beams at one support may be performed provided the maximum lift is 19 mm (3/4 in.) and the maximum differential displacement between adjacent beams is 7 mm (1/4 in.). When staged construction is utilized, simultaneous jacking of all beams shall be limited to 7 mm (1/4 in.) unless the diaphragms at the stage line are disconnected, in which case the maximum lift is 19 mm (3/4 in.). Suitable gauges for the measurement of superstructure movement shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall be responsible for restoring to their original condition, prior to jacking, the drainage ditches, pavement, or slopewall disturbed by the cribbing footings.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for JACK AND REMOVE EXISTING BEARINGS, which price shall be payment in full for all work and materials required at the locations specified and satisfactory disposal of the existing bearings.

## DECK SLAB REPAIR

Effective: May 15, 1995

Revised: March 12, 2003

This work shall consist of bituminous surface removal, when required, the removal and disposal of all loose and deteriorated concrete from bridge deck and the replacement with new concrete to the original top of deck. The work shall be done according to the applicable requirements of Sections 501, 503 and 1020 of the Standard Specifications and this Special Provision.

Deck slab repairs will be classified as follows:

- (a) Partial-Depth. Partial-depth repairs shall consist of removing the loose and unsound deck concrete, disposing of the concrete removed and replacing with new concrete. The removal may be performed by chipping with power driven hand tools or by hydro-scarification equipment. The depth shall be measured from the top of the concrete deck surface, at least 20 mm (3/4 in.) but not more than 1/2 the concrete deck thickness.
- (b) Full-Depth. Full-depth repairs shall consist of removing concrete full-depth of the deck, disposing of the concrete removed, and replacing with new concrete to the original concrete deck surface. The removal may be performed with power driven hand tools or by hydro-scarification equipment. Full-depth repairs shall be classified for payment as Full-Depth, Type I and Full-Depth, Type II according to the following:

Type I Full-depth patches less than or equal to 0.5 sq m (5 sq ft) in area. The minimum dimensions for a patch shall be 300 mm x 300 mm (1 ft X 1 ft).

Type II Full-depth patches greater than 0.5 sq m (5 sq ft) in area.

### Materials.

Materials shall be according to Article 1020.02.

Portland cement concrete for partial and full-depth repairs shall be according to Section 1020. Class PP-1, PP-2, PP-3, or PP-4 concrete shall be used at the Contractor's option.

Grout. The grout for bonding new concrete to old concrete shall be proportioned by mass (weight) and mixed at the job site, or it may be ready-mixed if agitated while at the job site. The bonding grout shall consist of one part portland cement and one part sand, mixed with sufficient water to form a slurry. The bonding grout shall have a consistency allowing it to be scrubbed onto the prepared surface with a stiff brush or broom leaving a thin, uniform coating that will not run or puddle in low spots. Grout that can not be easily and evenly applied or has lost its consistency may be rejected by the Engineer. Grout that is more than two hours old shall not be used.

Equipment:

The equipment used shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) Surface Preparation Equipment. Surface preparation and concrete removal equipment shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 1100 and the following:
  - (1) Sawing Equipment. Sawing equipment shall be a concrete saw capable of sawing concrete to the specified depth.
  - (2) Blast Cleaning Equipment. The blast cleaning may be performed by wet sandblasting, high-pressure waterblasting, shotblasting or abrasive blasting. Blast cleaning equipment shall be capable of removing rust and old concrete from exposed reinforcement bars, and shall have oil traps.
  - (3) Power-Driven Hand Tools. Power-driven hand tools will be permitted including jackhammers lighter than the nominal 20 kg. (45 lb) class. Chipping hammers heavier than a nominal 6.8 kg. (15 lb) class shall not be used for removing concrete from below any reinforcing bar for partial depth repairs or final removal at the boundary of full-depth repairs. Jackhammers or chipping hammers shall not be operated at an angle in excess of 45 degrees measured from the surface of the slab.
  - (4) Hydro-Scarification Equipment. The hydro-scarification equipment shall consist of filtering and pumping units operating with a remote-controlled robotic device. The equipment may use river, stream or lake water. Operation of the equipment shall be performed and supervised by qualified personnel certified by the equipment manufacturer. Evidence of certification shall be presented to the Engineer. The equipment shall be capable of removing concrete to the specified depth and removing rust and concrete particles from exposed reinforcing bars. Hydro-scarification equipment shall be calibrated before being used and shall operate at a minimum of 124 MPa (18,000 psi).
- (b) Concrete Equipment: Equipment for proportioning and mixing the concrete shall be according to Article 1020.03.
- (c) Finishing Equipment: Finishing equipment shall be according to Article 1103.17. Adequate hand tools will be permitted for placing and consolidating concrete in the patch areas and for finishing small patches.

Construction Requirements: Sidewalks, curbs, drains, reinforcement and/or existing transverse and longitudinal joints which are to remain in place shall be protected from damage during removal and cleaning operations. All damage caused by the Contractor shall be corrected, at the Contractor's expense, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall control the runoff water generated by the various construction activities in such a manner as to minimize, to the maximum extent practicable, the discharge of construction debris into adjacent waters, and shall properly dispose of the solids generated according to Article 202.03. Runoff water will not be allowed to constitute a hazard on adjacent or underlying roadways, waterways, drainage areas or railroads nor be allowed to erode existing slopes.

(a) Bituminous Surface Removal.

The bituminous concrete surface course and all waterproofing membrane shall be removed and disposed of according to applicable portions of Articles 440.03 and 440.06, except milling equipment will not be allowed if the deck is to receive a waterproofing membrane system. If the overlay or waterproofing membrane contains asbestos fibers, removal shall be in accordance with the Special Provision for "Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane or Asbestos Bituminous Concrete Surface Removal". Removal of the bituminous surface by the use of radiant or direct heat will not be permitted.

(b) Surface Preparation:

All loose, disintegrated and unsound concrete shall be removed from portions of the deck slab shown on the plans or as designated by the Engineer. The Engineer will determine the limits of removal as the work progresses.

The Contractor shall take care not to damage reinforcement bars or expansion joints which are to remain in place. Any damage to reinforcement bars or expansion joints shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense. All loose reinforcement bars, as determined by the Engineer, shall be retied at the Contractor's expense.

- (1) Partial-Depth. Areas to be repaired will be determined and marked by the Engineer. A concrete saw shall be used to provide vertical edges approximately 20 mm (3/4 in.) deep around the perimeter of the area to be patched when an overlay is not specified. Where high steel is present, the depth may be reduced as directed by the Engineer. A saw cut will not be required on those boundaries along the face of the curb, parapet or joint or when sharp vertical edges are provided by hydro-scarification.

The loose and unsound concrete shall be removed by chipping, with power driven hand tools or by hydro-scarification equipment. All exposed reinforcing bars and newly exposed concrete shall be thoroughly blast cleaned. Where, in the judgment of the Engineer, the bond between existing concrete and reinforcement steel within the patch area has been destroyed, the concrete adjacent to the bar shall be removed to a depth that will permit new concrete to bond to the entire periphery of the exposed bar. A minimum of 25 mm (1 in.) clearance will be required. The Engineer may require enlarging a designated removal area should inspection indicate deterioration beyond the limits previously designated. In this event, a new saw cut shall be made around the extended area before additional removal is begun. The removal area shall not be enlarged solely to correct debonded reinforcement or deficient lap lengths.

- (2) Full-Depth. Concrete shall be removed as determined by the Engineer within all areas designated for full-depth repair and in all designated areas of partial depth repair in which unsound concrete is found to extend below half the concrete deck thickness. Full depth removal shall be performed according to Article 501.03. Saw cuts shall be made on the top of the deck, except those boundaries along the face of curbs, parapets and joints or where hydro-scarification provided sharp vertical edges. The top saw cut may be omitted if the deck is to receive an overlay.

Forms for full-depth repair may be supported by hangers with adjustable bolts or by blocking from the beams below. When approved by the Engineer, forms for Type 1 patches may be supported by No. 9 wires or other devices attached to the reinforcement bars.

All form work shall be removed after the curing sequence is complete and prior to opening to traffic.

- (3) Reinforcement Treatment. Care shall be exercised during concrete removal to protect the reinforcement bars and structural steel from damage. Any damage to the reinforcement bars or structural steel to remain in place shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the Contractor's expense. All existing reinforcement bars shall remain in place except as herein provided for corroded bars. Tying of loose bars will be required. Reinforcing bars which have been cut or have lost 25 percent or more of their original cross sectional area shall be supplemented by new in kind reinforcement bars. New bars shall be lapped a minimum of 32 bar diameters to existing bars. An approved "squeeze type" mechanical bar splice capable of developing in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength of the existing bar shall be used when it is not feasible to provide the minimum bar lap. No welding of bars will be permitted.
- (4) Cleaning. Immediately after completion of the concrete removal and reinforcement repairs, the repair areas shall be cleaned of dust and debris. Once the initial cleaning is completed, the repair areas shall be thoroughly blast cleaned to a roughened appearance free from all foreign matter. Particular attention shall be given to removal of concrete fines. Any method of cleaning which does not consistently produce satisfactory results shall be discontinued and replaced by an acceptable method. All debris, including water, resulting from the blast cleaning shall be confined and shall be immediately and thoroughly removed from all areas of accumulation. If concrete placement does not follow immediately after the final cleaning, the area shall be carefully protected with well-anchored polyethylene sheeting.

Exposed reinforcement bars shall be free of dirt, detrimental scale, paint, oil, or other foreign substances which may reduce bond with the concrete. A tight non-scaling coating of rust is not considered objectionable. Loose, scaling rust shall be removed by rubbing with burlap, wire brushing, blast cleaning or other methods approved by the Engineer.

(c) Placement & Finishing of Concrete Repair:

- (1) Grout Placement. After the repair areas have been cleaned and immediately prior to concrete placement, the grout shall be applied to a dampened surface. A thin layer of grout shall be thoroughly scrubbed into the deck surface. All vertical as well as horizontal surfaces shall receive a thorough, even coating. The rate of grout placement shall be limited so the brushed grout does not dry out before it is covered with concrete. Grout that has become dry and chalky shall be blast cleaned and replaced at the Contractor's expense. No concrete shall be placed over dry grout.

(2) Concrete Placement.

The concrete shall be placed and consolidated according to Article 503.07 and as herein specified. Article 1020.14 (b) shall apply, except for the requirement to use an approved retarding admixture when the plastic concrete reaches 30°C (85°F).

When an overlay system is not specified, the patches shall be finished according to Article 503.17 (c)(2)a., followed by a light brooming.

(d) Curing and Protection.

Concrete patches shall be cured by the Wetted Burlap Method according to Article 1020.13 (a)(3), and the curing period shall be 72 hours. In addition to Article 1020.13, when the air temperature is less than 13° C (55° F), the Contractor shall cover the patch with minimum R12 insulation. Insulation is optional when the air temperature is 13° C - 32° C (55° F. - 90° F). Insulation shall not be placed when the air temperature is greater than 32° C (90° F). A 72-hour minimum drying period shall be required before placing waterproofing or bituminous surfacing.

(e) Opening to Traffic.

No traffic will be permitted on a patch until after the specified cure period, and the concrete has obtained a minimum compressive strength of 27.6 MPa (4000 psi) or flexural strength of 4.65 MPa (675 psi).

Construction equipment will be permitted on a patch during the cure period if the concrete has obtained the minimum required strength. In this instance, the strength specimens shall be cured with the patch.

Method of Measurement.

When specified, bituminous surface removal and full or partial depth repairs will be measured for payment and computed in square meters (square yards).

Basis of Payment.

The bituminous concrete surface removal will be paid for at the contract unit price per square meter (square yard) for BITUMINOUS CONCRETE REMOVAL (DECK). Areas removed and replaced up to and including a depth of half the concrete deck thickness will be paid for at the contract unit price per square meter (square yard) for DECK SLAB REPAIR (PARTIAL). Areas requiring removal greater than a depth of half the concrete deck thickness shall be removed and replaced full depth and will be paid for at the contract unit price per square meter (square yard) for DECK SLAB REPAIR (FULL DEPTH, TYPE I) and/or DECK SLAB REPAIR (FULL DEPTH, TYPE II).

When corroded reinforcement bars are encountered in the performance of this work and replacement is required, the Contractor will be paid according to Article 109.04.

No payment will be allowed for removal and replacement of reinforcement bars damaged by the Contractor in the performance of his/her work or for any increases in dimensions needed to provide splices for these replacement bars.

Removal and disposal of asbestos waterproofing and/or asbestos bituminous concrete will be paid for as specified in the Special Provision for "Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane or Asbestos Bituminous Concrete Surface Removal".

**BRIDGE DECK MICROSILICA CONCRETE OVERLAY**

Effective: May 15, 1995

Revised: June 23, 2003

Description. This work shall consist of the preparation of the existing concrete bridge deck and the construction of a microsilica concrete overlay to the specified thickness. The minimum thickness of the overlay shall be 60 mm (2 1/4 in.).

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements of the following Articles of Section 1000:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
(a) Microsilica	1014
(b) Portland Cement (Notes 1-6)	1020
(c) Grout (Note 7)	
(d) Rapid Set Materials (Note 8)	
(e) Concrete Curing Materials (Note 9)	

Note 1: Cement shall be Type I portland cement. Fine aggregate shall be natural sand and the coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone or crushed gravel. The gradation of the coarse aggregate shall be CA 11, CA 13, CA 14 or CA 16.

Note 2: Mix Design Criteria.

Article 1020.04 shall not apply. The microsilica concrete mix design shall meet the following requirements:

Cement Factor	335 kg/cu m (565 lb/cu yd)
Microsilica Solids	20 kg/cu m (33 lb/cu yd)
Water/Cement Ratio (including water in the slurry)	0.37 to 0.41
Mortar Factor	0.88 to 0.92
Slump	75 to 150 mm (3 to 6 in.)
Air Content	5.0 to 8.0 percent
Compressive Strength (14 days)	27,500 kPa (4000 psi ) minimum



Flexural Strength (14 days) 4,650 kPa (675 psi) minimum

Note 3: Admixtures.

Article 1020.05(b) shall apply except as follows:

High-range water reducing admixtures (superplasticizers) shall be added as determined by the Engineer.

Note 4: Fly Ash.

Article 1020.05(c) shall apply except as follows:

Only Class C fly ash may be used to partially replace portland cement. The amount of cement replaced and replacement ratio shall be the same as for bridge decks.

Note 5: Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag.

Ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall not be used.

Note 6: Mixing.

The mixing requirements shall be according to Article 1020.11(d), except as follows:

(a) Water-based microsilica slurry:

(1) Truck Mixer:

- Combine simultaneously air entraining admixture, water-reducing admixture and/or retarding admixture, microsilica slurry and 80 percent of the water with cement, fly ash (if used) and aggregates.
- Add remaining water.
- Mix 30-40 revolutions at 12-15 RPM.
- Add high range water-reducing admixture.
- Mix 60-70 revolutions at 12-15 RPM.

(2) Stationary Mixer:

- The microsilica slurry shall be diluted into the water stream or weigh box prior to adding into mixer. Combine simultaneously air entraining admixture, water-reducing admixture and/or retarding admixture, microsilica slurry and 80 percent of the water with cement, fly ash (if used) and aggregates.
- Add remaining water.
- After mixing cycle is completed deposit into truck mixer.
- Add high range water-reducing admixture.
- Mix 60-70 revolutions at 12-15 RPM.

(b) Densified microsilica (bulk):

(1) Truck Mixer:

- Same as (a)1 above except the densified microsilica shall be added with the cement.

(2) Stationary Mixer:

- Same as (a)2 above except the densified microsilica shall be added with the cement.

(c) Densified microsilica (bag):

Bagged microsilica shall be kept dry. No bag or material containing moisture shall be introduced into the concrete mixer.

(1) Truck Mixer:

- Combine air entraining admixture, water-reducing admixture and/or retarding admixture and 80 percent of the water.
- Add cement, fly ash (if used), and aggregates.
- Add remaining water.
- Mix 30-40 revolutions at 12-15 RPM.
- Add microsilica.
- Mix 70-80 revolutions at 12-15 RPM.
- Add high range water-reducing admixture.
- Mix 60-70 revolutions at 12-15 RPM.

(2) Stationary Mixer:

- Combine air entraining admixture, water-reducing admixture and/or retarding admixture and 80% of the water.
- Add cement, fly ash (if used), and aggregates.
- Add remaining water.
- After mixing cycle is completed deposit into truck mixer.
- Add microsilica to truck.
- Mix 70-80 revolutions at 12-15 RPM.
- Add high range water-reducing admixture.
- Mix 60-70 revolutions at 12-15 RPM.

Note 7:Grout. The grout for bonding new concrete to old concrete shall be proportioned by mass (weight) and mixed at the job site, or it may be ready-mixed if agitated while at the job site. The bonding grout shall consist of one part portland cement and two parts sand, mixed with sufficient water to form a slurry. The bonding grout shall have a consistency allowing it to be scrubbed onto the prepared surface with a stiff brush or broom leaving a thin, uniform coating that will not run or puddle in low spots. Grout that can not be easily and evenly applied or has lost its consistency may be rejected by the Engineer. Grout that is more than two hours old shall not be used.

At the option of the Contractor the grout may be applied by mechanical applicators. If this option is chosen, the sand shall be eliminated from the grout mix.

Note 8: Rapid set materials shall be obtained from the Department's approved list of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs.

Note 9: Cotton mats shall consist of a cotton fill material, minimum 400 g/sq m (11.8 oz/sq yd), covered with unsized cloth or burlap, minimum 200 g/sq m (5.9 oz/sq yd), and be tufted or stitched to maintain stability. Cotton mats shall be free from tears and in good condition.

Equipment: The equipment used shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and shall meet the following requirements:

(a) Surface Preparation Equipment. Surface preparation equipment shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 1100 and the following:

(1) Sawing Equipment. Sawing equipment shall be a concrete saw capable of sawing concrete to the specified depth.

(2) Mechanical Blast Cleaning Equipment. Mechanical blast cleaning may be performed by high-pressure waterblasting or shotblasting. Mechanical blast cleaning equipment shall be capable of removing weak concrete at the surface, including the microfractured concrete surface layer remaining as a result of mechanical scarification, and shall have oil traps.

Mechanical high-pressure waterblasting equipment shall be mounted on a wheeled carriage and shall include multiple nozzles mounted on a rotating assembly. The distance between the nozzles and the deck surface shall be kept constant and the wheels shall maintain contact with the deck surface during operation.

(3) Hand-Held Blast Cleaning Equipment. Blast cleaning using hand-held equipment may be performed by high-pressure waterblasting or abrasive blasting. Hand-held blast cleaning equipment shall have oil traps.

Hand-held high-pressure waterblasting equipment that is used in areas inaccessible to mechanical blast cleaning equipment shall have a minimum pressure of 48 MPa (7,000 psi).

(4) Mechanical Scarifying Equipment. Scarifying equipment shall be a power-operated, mechanical scarifier capable of uniformly scarifying or removing the old concrete surface and new patches to the depths required in a satisfactory manner. Other types of removal devices may be used if their operation is suitable and they can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

- (5) Hydro-Scarification Equipment. The hydro-scarification equipment shall consist of filtering and pumping units operating with a remote-controlled robotic device. The equipment shall use potable water according to Section 1002. Operation of the equipment shall be performed and supervised by qualified personnel certified by the equipment manufacturer. Evidence of certification shall be presented to the Engineer. The equipment shall be capable of removing concrete to the specified depth and be capable of removing rust and old concrete particles from exposed reinforcement bars. The hydro-scarification equipment shall be calibrated before being used and shall operate at a uniform pressure sufficient to remove the specified depth of concrete in a timely manner.
- (6) Power-Driven Hand Tools. Power-driven hand tools will be permitted including jackhammers lighter than the nominal 20 kg. (45 lb) class. Jackhammers or chipping hammers shall not be operated at an angle in excess of 45 degrees measured from the surface of the slab.
- (b) Pull-off Test Equipment. Equipment used to perform pull-off testing shall be either approved by the Engineer, or obtained from one of the following approved sources:
- |   |  |
|---|--|
| James Equipment<br>007 Bond Tester<br>800-426-6500  | Germann Instruments, Inc.<br>BOND-TEST Pull-off System<br>847-329-9999 |
| SDS Company<br>DYNA Pull-off Tester<br>805-238-3229 |  |
- Pull-off test equipment shall include all miscellaneous equipment and materials to perform the test and clean the equipment, as indicated in the Illinois Pull-off Test (Surface or Overlay Method). Prior to the start of testing, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a technical data sheet and material safety data sheet for the epoxy used to perform the testing. For solvents used to clean the equipment, a material safety data sheet shall be submitted.
- (c) Concrete Equipment. Equipment for proportioning and mixing the concrete shall be according to Article 1020.03.
- (d) Finishing Equipment. Finishing equipment shall be according to Article 503.03.
- (e) Mechanical Fogging Equipment. Mechanical fogging equipment shall consist of a mechanically operated, pressurized system using a triple headed nozzle or an equivalent nozzle. The fogging nozzle shall be capable of producing a fine fog mist that will increase the relative humidity of the air just above the fresh concrete surface without accumulating any water on the concrete. The fogging equipment shall be mounted on either the finishing equipment or a separate foot bridge. Controls shall be designed to vary the volume of water flow, be easily accessible and immediately shut off the water when in the off position.

- (f) Hand-Held Fogging Equipment. Hand-held fogging equipment shall use a triple headed nozzle or an equivalent nozzle. The fogging nozzle shall be capable of producing a fine fog mist that will increase the relative humidity of the air just above the fresh concrete surface without accumulating any water on the concrete.

Construction Requirements: Sidewalks, curbs, drains, reinforcement and/or existing transverse and longitudinal joints which are to remain in place shall be protected from damage during scarification and cleaning operations. All damage caused by the Contractor shall be corrected, at the Contractor's expense, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall control the runoff water generated by the various construction activities in such a manner as to minimize, to the maximum extent practicable, the discharge of construction debris into adjacent waters, and shall properly dispose of the solids generated according to Article 202.03. Runoff water will not be allowed to constitute a hazard on adjacent or underlying roadways, waterways, drainage areas or railroads nor be allowed to erode existing slopes.

(a) Deck Preparation:

- (1) Bridge Deck Scarification. The scarification work shall consist of removing the designated concrete deck surface using mechanical or hydro-scarifying equipment as specified. The areas designated shall be scarified uniformly to the depth as specified on the plans. In areas of the deck not accessible to the scarifying equipment, power-driven hand tools will be permitted. Power driven hand tools shall be used for removal around areas to remain in place.

A trial section on the existing deck surface will be designated by the Engineer to demonstrate that the equipment, personnel and methods of operation are capable of producing results satisfactory to the Engineer. The trial section will consist of approximately 3 sq m (30 sq ft).

Once the settings for the equipment are established, they shall not be changed without the permission of the Engineer. The removal shall be verified, as necessary, at least every 5 m (16 ft) along the cutting path. If concrete is being removed below the desired depth, the equipment shall be reset or recalibrated.

If the use of hydro-scarification equipment is specified, the Contractor may use mechanical scarification equipment to remove an initial depth of concrete provided that the last 13 mm (½ in.) of removal is accomplished with hydro-scarification equipment. If the Contractor's use of mechanical scarifying equipment results in exposing, snagging, or dislodging the top mat of reinforcing steel, the scarifying shall be stopped immediately and the remaining removal shall be accomplished using the hydro-scarification equipment. All damage to the existing reinforcement resulting from the Contractor's operation shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense as directed by the Engineer. Replacement shall include the removal of any additional concrete required to position or splice the new reinforcing steel. Undercutting of exposed reinforcement bars shall only be as required to replace or repair damaged or corroded reinforcement. Repairs to existing reinforcement shall be according to the Special Provision for "Deck Slab Repair".

- (2) Deck Patching. After bridge deck scarification, all designated patching, except as note below, shall be completed according to the Special Provision for "Deck Slab Repair". All full depth patching shall be completed prior to final surface preparation. When mechanical scarification is specified, partial depth patches may be fill with overlay material at the time of overlay placement.

All patches placed prior to overlay placement shall be struck off and then roughened with a suitable stiff bristled broom or wire brush to provide a rough texture designed to promote bonding of the overlay. Hand finishing of the patch surface shall be kept to a minimum to prevent overworking of the surface.

After scarification, the deck shall be thoroughly cleaned of broken concrete and other debris. The Engineer will sound the scarified deck and all remaining unsound areas will be marked for additional removal and/or repairs as applicable. If the bottom mat of reinforcement is exposed, that area shall be defined as a full depth repair.

In areas where hydro-scarification is specified, it will be assumed that the hydro-scarification process will perform the partial depth removal simultaneously with the scarification operation. No separate payment for partial depth patching will be made regardless of whether it was detailed in the plans or not. Any removal required or made below the specified depth for scarification of the bridge deck, which does not result in full depth patching, shall be included in the pay item for Bridge Deck Hydro Scarification and shall be filled with the overlay material at the time of the overlay placement.

- (3) Final Surface Preparation. Final surface preparation shall consist of the operation of mechanical blast cleaning equipment to remove any weak concrete at the surface, including the microfractured concrete surface layer remaining as a result of mechanical scarification. Any areas determined by the Engineer to be inaccessible to mechanical equipment shall be thoroughly blast cleaned with hand-held equipment. When hydro-scarification equipment is used for concrete removal, the deck surface need not be blast cleaned with mechanical equipment unless the spoils from the scarification operation are allowed to dry and re-solidify on the deck surface.

Final surface preparation shall also include the cleaning of all dust, debris, and concrete fines from the deck surface including vertical faces of curbs, previously placed adjacent overlays, barrier walls up to a height of 25 mm (1 in.) above the overlay, depressions, and beneath reinforcement bars. Hand-held high-pressure waterblasting equipment shall be used for this operation.

If mechanical scarification is used to produce the final deck surface texture, surface pull-off testing will be required. After the final surface preparation has been completed and before placement of the overlay, the prepared deck surface will be tested by the Engineer according to the Illinois Pull-off Test (Surface Method). The Contractor shall provide the test equipment.

- a. Start-up Testing. Prior to the first overlay placement, the Engineer will evaluate the blast cleaning method. The start-up area shall be a minimum of 56 sq m (600 sq ft). After the area has been prepared, six random test locations will be determined by the Engineer, and tested according to the Illinois Pull-off Test (Surface Method).

The average of the six tests shall be a minimum of 1,207 kPa (175 psi) and each individual test shall have a minimum strength of 1,103 kPa (160 psi). If the criteria are not met, the Contractor shall adjust the blast cleaning method. Start-up testing will be repeated until satisfactory results are attained.

Once an acceptable surface preparation method is established, it shall be continued for the balance of the work. The Contractor may, with the permission of the Engineer, change the surface preparation method, in which case, additional start-up testing will be required.

- b. Lot Testing. After start-up testing has been completed, the following testing frequency will be used. For each structure, each stage will be divided into lots of not more than 420 sq m (4500 sq ft). Three random test locations will be determined by the Engineer for each lot, and tested according to the Illinois Pull-off Test (Surface Method).

The average of the three tests shall be a minimum of 1,207 kPa (175 psi) and each individual test shall have a minimum strength of 1,103 kPa (160 psi). In the case of a failing individual test or a failing average of three tests, the Engineer will determine the area that requires additional surface preparation by the Contractor. Additional test locations will be determined by the Engineer.

In addition to start-up and lot testing, the Department may require surface pull-off testing of areas inaccessible to mechanical blast cleaning equipment and blast cleaned with hand-held equipment. The Engineer shall determine each test location, and each individual test shall have a minimum strength of 1,207 kPa (175 psi).

Exposed reinforcement bars shall be free of dirt, detrimental scale, paint, oil, and other foreign substances which may reduce bond with the concrete. A tight non-scaling coating of rust is not considered objectionable. Loose, scaling rust shall be removed by rubbing with burlap, wire brushing, blast cleaning or other methods approved by the Engineer. All loose reinforcement bars, as determined by the Engineer, shall be retied at the Contractor's expense.

All dust, concrete fines, debris, including water, resulting from the surface preparation shall be confined and shall be immediately and thoroughly removed from all areas of accumulation. If concrete placement does not follow immediately after the final surface preparation, the area shall be carefully protected with well-anchored white polyethylene sheeting.

- (b) Pre-placement Procedure. Prior to placing the overlay, the Engineer will inspect the deck surface. All contaminated areas shall be blast cleaned again at the Contractor's expense.

Before placing the overlay, the finishing machine shall be operated over the full length of bridge segment to be overlaid to check support rails for deflection and confirm the minimum overlay thickness. All necessary adjustments shall be made and another check performed, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

(c) Placement Procedure:

(1) Bonding Methods. The Contractor shall prepare the deck prior to overlay placement by one of the following methods unless restricted as specified on the plans:

a. Grout Method. The deck shall be cleaned to the satisfaction of the Engineer and shall be thoroughly wetted and maintained in a dampened condition for at least 12 hours before placement of the grout is started. Any excess water shall be removed by compressed air or by vacuuming prior to grout placement. Water shall not be applied to the deck surface within one hour before or at any time during placement of the grout. Immediately before placing the overlay mixture, the exposed area shall be thoroughly covered with a thin layer of grout. The grout shall be thoroughly scrubbed into the surface. All vertical as well as horizontal surfaces shall receive a thorough, even coating. The rate of grout placement shall be limited so the brushed grout does not dry out before it is covered with the concrete.

Grout that is allowed to become dry and chalky shall be blast cleaned and replaced at the Contractor's expense. No concrete shall be placed over dry grout.

b. Direct Bond Method. The deck shall be cleaned to the satisfaction of the Engineer and shall be thoroughly wetted and maintained in a dampened condition for at least 12 hours before placement of the overlay. Any excess water shall be removed by compressed air or by vacuuming prior to beginning overlay placement. Water shall not be applied to the deck surface within one hour before or at any time during placement of the overlay.

(2) Overlay Placement. For the overlay pour, fogging equipment shall be in operation unless the evaporation rate is less than 0.5 kg/sq m/hr. (0.1 lb./sq ft/hr.) and the Engineer gives permission to turn off the equipment. The evaporation rate shall be determined according to the figure in the Portland Cement Association's publication, "Design and Control of Concrete Mixtures" (refer to the section on plastic shrinkage cracking).

The fogging equipment shall be adjusted to adequately cover the entire width of the pour.

Hand-held fogging equipment shall be allowed only when a vibratory screed is used. The fog mist shall not be used to apply water to a specific location to aid finishing.

Placement of the concrete shall be a continuous operation throughout the pour. The overlay shall be placed as close to its final position as possible and then mechanically consolidated and screeded to final grade. All finishing and texturing shall be according to Article 503.17 except that the use of vibrating screeds will be allowed for pour widths of 3.6 m (12 feet) or less without length restrictions.

Internal vibration shall be performed along edges, adjacent to bulkheads, and where the overlay thickness exceeds 75 mm (3 in.). Internal vibration along the longitudinal edges of a pour shall be performed with a minimum of 2 hand-held vibrators, one on each edge of the pour. Hand finishing shall be performed along the edges of the pour and shall be done from sidewalks, curbs or work bridges.



A construction dam or bulkhead shall be installed in case of a delay of 30 minutes or more in the concrete placement operation. If there is a delay of more than ten minutes during overlay placement, wet burlap shall be used to protect the concrete until operations resume.

Concrete placement operations shall be coordinated to limit the distance between the point of concrete placement and concrete covered with cotton mats for curing. The distance shall not exceed 10.5 m (35 ft). For overlay pour widths greater than 15 m (50 ft), the distance shall not exceed 7.5 m (25 ft).

All construction joints shall be formed. When required by the Engineer the previously placed overlay shall be sawed full-depth to a straight and vertical edge before fresh concrete is placed. The Engineer will determine the extent of the removal. When longitudinal joints are not shown on the plans, the locations shall be subject to approval by the Engineer and shall not be located in the wheel paths.

The Contractor shall stencil the date of construction (month and year) and the appropriate letters MS, or MSFA when fly ash is used in the mix design, into the overlay before it takes its final set. The stencil shall be located in a conspicuous location, as determined by the Engineer, for each stage of construction. This location shall be outside of the grooving where possible and within 1 m (3 ft) of an abutment joint. The characters shall be 75 mm to 100 mm (3 to 4 in.) in height, 5 mm (1/4 in.) in depth and face the centerline of the roadway.

(3) Limitations of Operations:

a. Weather limitations. Concrete shall not be placed unless the deck temperature is above 10°C (50°F) and the air temperature is predicted to be above 10°C (50°F) for at least 12 hours after placement. The concrete shall be maintained at a minimum of 10°C (50°F) during the curing period according to Article 1020.13. The temperature of the concrete mixture as placed shall not be less than 10°C (50°F) nor more than 32°C (90°F). If night placement is required, illumination and placement procedures will be subject to approval of the Engineer. No additional compensation will be allowed if night work is required.

b. Other Limitations. Concrete delivery trucks shall be limited to a maximum load of 4.6 cu m (6 cu yd).

Truck mixers, concrete pumps, or other heavy equipment will not be permitted on any portion of the deck where the top reinforcing mat has been exposed. Conveyors, buggy ramps and pump piping shall be installed in a way that will not displace undercut reinforcement bars. Air compressors may be operated on the deck only if located directly over a pier and supported off undercut reinforcement bars. Compressors will not be allowed to travel over undercut reinforcement bars.

Concrete removal may proceed during final cleaning and concrete placement on adjacent portions of the deck, provided the removal does not interfere in any way with the cleaning or placement operations.

If water or contaminants from the hydro-scarification flow into the area of final cleaning or concrete placement, hydro-scarification shall be suspended until the concrete has been placed and has cured a minimum of 24 hours. No concrete shall be removed within 1.8 m (6 ft) of a newly-placed overlay until the concrete has obtained a minimum compressive strength of 20,700 kPa (3000 psi) or flexural strength of 4,150 kPa (600 psi).

- (4) Curing Procedure. After the surface of the concrete has been textured, it shall be covered immediately with dry cotton mats. The cotton mats shall then be wetted immediately with a gentle spray of water. The cotton mats shall be maintained in a wetted condition until the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring of the surface.

Once the concrete has sufficiently hardened, soaker hoses shall be placed on top of the cotton mats and the cotton mats kept continuously wet for the remainder of the curing period. Other continuous wetting systems may be used if approved by the Engineer.

After the placement of soaker hoses, the cotton mats shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting or burlap-polyethylene blankets meeting the requirements of Articles 1022.04 and 1022.05 respectively. The surface shall be continuously wet cured for at least 7 days.

- (5) Opening to Traffic. No traffic or construction equipment will be permitted on the overlay until after the specified cure period and the concrete has obtained a minimum compressive strength of 27,500 kPa (4000 psi) or flexural strength of 4,650 kPa (675 psi) unless permitted by the Engineer.
- (6) Overlay Testing. The Engineer reserves the right to conduct pull-off tests on the overlay to determine if any areas are not bonded to the underlying concrete, and at a time determined by the Engineer. The overlay will be tested according to the Illinois Pull-off Test (Overlay Method), and the Contractor shall provide the test equipment. Each individual test shall have a minimum strength of 1,034 kPa (150 psi). Unacceptable test results will require removal and replacement of the overlay at the Contractor's expense, and the locations will be determined by the Engineer. When removing portions of an overlay, the saw cut shall be a minimum depth of 25 mm (1 in.).

If the overlay is to remain in place, all core holes due to testing shall be filled with a rapid set mortar or concrete. Only enough water to permit placement and consolidation by rodding shall be used, and the material shall be struck-off flush with the adjacent material.

For a rapid set mortar mixture, one part packaged rapid set cement shall be combined with two parts fine aggregate, by volume; or a packaged rapid set mortar shall be used. For a rapid set concrete mixture, a packaged rapid set mortar shall be combined with coarse aggregate according to the manufacturer's instructions; or a packaged rapid set concrete shall be used. Mixing of a rapid set mortar or concrete shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Method of Measurement. The areas of mechanical and/or hydro scarification on the bridge deck will be measured for payment in square meters (square yards). No additional payment will be made for multiple passes of the equipment required to achieve the specified scarification depth.

The concrete overlay will be measured for payment in square meters (square yards).

When Bridge Deck Hydro-Scarification is specified, the additional concrete placed with the overlay, required to fill all depressions below the specified thickness will be measured for payment in cubic meters (cubic yards). The volume will be determined by subtracting the theoretical volume of the overlay from the ticketed volume of overlay delivered minus the volume estimated by the Engineer left in the last truck at the end of the overlay placement. The theoretical cubic meter (cubic yard) quantity for the overlay will be determined by multiplying the plan surface area of the overlay times the specified thickness of the overlay.

Basis of Payment. Concrete scarification of the bridge deck using mechanical scarification equipment will be paid for at the contract unit price per square meter (square yard) for CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK SCARIFICATION of the thickness specified. Concrete scarification of the bridge deck using hydro scarification equipment will be paid for at the contract unit price per square meter (square yard) for BRIDGE DECK HYDRO-SCARIFICATION of the thickness specified.

Microsilica concrete overlay will be paid for at the contract unit price per square meter (square yard) for BRIDGE DECK MICROSILICA CONCRETE OVERLAY, of the thickness specified. When hydro-scarification equipment is used, the additional volume of overlay required to fill all depressions below the specified thickness will be paid for at the Contractor's actual material cost for the microsilica concrete per cubic meter (cubic yard) plus 15 percent.

When mechanical scarification equipment is used, additional partial depth patches poured monolithically with the overlay will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per square meter (square yard) for DECK SLAB REPAIR (PARTIAL).

When the Engineer conducts pull-off tests on the overlay and they are acceptable, Contractor expenses incurred due to testing and for filling core holes will be paid according to Article 109.04. Unacceptable pull-off tests will be at the Contractor's expense.

When specified, the Contractor has the option of choosing the type of overlay. The options will be limited to those specified in the plans and will be paid for at the contract unit price per square meter (square yard) for BRIDGE DECK CONCRETE OVERLAY OPTION, of the thickness specified.

Overlay material placed off the deck in abutment backwalls, and/or other locations will not be measured for payment but will be included in the pay item involved.

## SILICONE BRIDGE JOINT SEALER

Effective: August 1, 1995

Revised: December 16, 2002

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, technical assistance and materials necessary to install the silicone joint sealer as shown on the plans and as specified herein.

When specified, a polymer concrete nosing compatible with the silicone sealant as required by the sealant manufacturer shall be installed. The minimum dimensions for a polymer concrete nosing cross section are 40 mm (1 1/2 in.) deep by 90 mm (3 1/2 in.) wide. The polymer concrete shall be furnished and installed according to the Special Provision for "Polymer Concrete".

### Materials:

- (a) Silicone Joint Sealer. The silicone joint sealer shall be rapid cure, self-leveling, cold applied, two component silicone sealant. The sealant, upon curing, shall demonstrate resilience, flexibility and resistance to moisture and puncture. The sealant shall also demonstrate excellent adhesion to portland cement concrete, polymer concrete and steel over a range of temperatures from -34 to 54°C (-30 to 130°F) while maintaining a watertight seal. The sealant shall not contain any solvents or diluents that cause shrinkage or expansion during curing. Acid cure sealants are not acceptable. The date of manufacture shall be provided with each lot. Materials twelve months old or older from the date of manufacture will not be accepted. The manufacturer shall certify that the sealant meets or exceeds the following test requirements before installation begins. The Department reserves the right to test representative samples from material proposed for use.

#### Physical Properties:

##### Each component as supplied:

Specific Gravity (ASTM D1475)	1.3-1.4
Extrusion Rate (MIL-5-8802)	200 - 550 grams per minute
Flow	Self-leveling

Durometer Hardness, Shore (ASTM D 2240) "00" (0° and 25°C ± 1°C (32°F and 77±3°F.))	40-80
--	-------

Ozone and U.V. (ASTM C 793) Resistance	No chalking, cracking or bond loss after 5,000 hours.
---	--

##### After Mixing:

Tack Free Time (ASTM C679)	60 minutes max.
Joint Cure Rate (% of total cure)	50% within 4 - 6 hours 75% within 24 hours 100% within 48 - 160 hours

Upon Complete Cure: (ASTM D-3569<sup>1</sup>)

Joint Elongation (adhesion to  
concrete/steel/polymer concrete) 600% min  
Joint Modulus 21-83 kPa (3-12 psi) @ 100% elongation

<sup>1</sup>Modified; Sample cured 2 days at 25±1°C (77±2°F) 50±5% relative humidity

- (b) Backer Rod. The backer rod shall conform to ASTM D5249, Type 3.

### CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. Technical assistance provided by the manufacturer during surface preparation and installation shall be furnished at no additional cost to the Department. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the manufacturer's written product information, installation procedures, and instructional video at least two weeks prior to installation. The Contractor, the manufacturer's representative, and the Engineer shall meet to review and clarify installation procedures, and requirements prior to starting the work. A technical representative must be present for the start of surface preparations and installation for at least one day. The Contractor shall contact the manufacturer at least two weeks prior to installation.

When placing the silicone against concrete, the concrete surface shall be dry. For newly placed concrete, the concrete shall be fully cured and allowed to dry out a minimum of 7 additional days prior to placement of the silicone. Cold, wet, inclement weather will require an extended drying time.

(a) Surface Preparation:

- (1) Sandblasting. Both faces of the joint shall be sandblasted. A separate pass for each face for the full length of the joint and to the design depth of the center of the backer rod will be required. The nozzle shall be held at an angle of 30-90 degrees to the joint face, at a distance of 25-50 mm (1 - 2 in.).

For portland cement concrete and polymer concrete surfaces, sandblasting will be considered acceptable when both joint faces have a roughened surface with clean, exposed aggregate. The surface shall be free of foreign matter or plastic residue.

For steel surfaces, sandblasting will be considered acceptable when the steel surfaces have been cleaned to an SSPC-SP10 degree of cleanliness.

After sandblasting is completed, the joint shall be cleaned of debris using compressed air with a minimum pressure of 620 kPa (90 psi). The air compressor shall be equipped with traps to prevent the inclusion of water and/or oil in the air line.

(2) Priming. This operation will immediately follow sandblasting and cleaning and will only be permitted to proceed with the air and substrate temperatures are at least 5°C (41°F) and rising. Sandblasting, priming and sealing must be performed on the same day. The entire sandblasted surface shall be primed using a brush applied primer. The primer shall be allowed to dry a minimum of one hour or more until it is thoroughly dry, whichever is longer, before proceeding. For steel surfaces, the minimum drying time shall be extended to 90 minutes when the substrate temperature is below 15°C (60°F).

For portland cement concrete and polymer concrete, the primer shall be in according to the manufacturer's recommendations. For steel surfaces, the primer shall be a rust inhibiting primer recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

The primer shall be supplied in original containers and shall have a "use-by" date clearly marked on them. Only primer, freshly poured from the original container into clean pails will be permitted. The primer must be used immediately. All primer left in the pail after priming shall be disposed of and shall not be reused.

(b) Joint Installation:

(1) Backer Rod Placement. The backer rod shall be installed to a uniform depth as specified on the plans and as recommended by the manufacturer. All splices in the backer rod shall be taped to prevent material loss during sealing. The backer rod shall be installed to within 3 mm (1/8 in.) tolerance prior to sealing.

(2) Sealant Placement. The sealant shall be 13 mm (1/2 in.) thick within  $\pm 3$  mm (1/8 in.) tolerance as measured in the center of the joint at the thinnest point. The sealant thickness shall be measured during installation every  $\pm 600$  mm ( $\pm 2$  ft). Adjustments to correct sealant thickness to within tolerance shall be made immediately before the sealant begins to set up. Sealant placement will only be permitted when the air and substrate temperatures are above 5°C (41°F) and 2.8°C (5°F) above the dew point. The joint must be kept clean and dry during sealing. If the joint becomes wet and/or dirty during sealing, the operation will be halted until the joint has been restored to a clean and dry state.

Sealing shall be performed using a pneumatic gun approved by the sealant manufacturer. Prior to sealing, the gun shall be inspected to insure that it is in proper working order and that it is being operated at the recommended air pressure.

The gun must demonstrate proper mixing action before sealant will be allowed into the joint. Unmixed sealant will not be permitted in the joint. All unmixed sealant found in the joint will be removed and replaced at the Contractors expense.

After the Engineer has determined that the pneumatic gun is functioning properly, the joint shall be sealed to the thickness and depth as shown on the plans. The sealant must be allowed to achieve initial set before opening the joint to traffic.

End of seal treatment at vertical faces of curbs, sidewalks or parapets shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and as shown on the plans.

Sealant placed incorrectly shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.

- (3) Field Testing. A minimum of one joint per bridge per joint configuration will be tested by the Engineer by performing a Pull Test. The sealant shall be allowed to cure for a minimum of 24 hours before testing. The locations for the tests will be determined by the Engineer. The tests will be performed per the manufacture's written instructions. As part of the test, the depth and thickness of the sealant will be verified. All joint system installations failing to meet the specifications shall be removed and replaced, by the Contractor, to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department. In addition, the "Pull Test" is a destructive test, the Contractor shall repair the joint after completion of the test per the manufacturer's written instructions at no additional cost to the Department.

Method of Measurement. The installed joint sealer will be measured in meters (feet) along the centerline of the joint.

Basis of Payment. The silicone joint sealer measured as specified will be paid for at the contract unit price per meter (foot) for SILICONE JOINT SEALER, of the size specified. When a polymer concrete nosing is specified it shall not be included in this item but will be paid for according to the Special Provision for "Polymer Concrete".

#### **ALLOWABLE LANE DIFFERENTIAL (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2002

Revise the first sentence of the third paragraph of Article 701.04(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The maximum allowable differential in elevation between adjacent open traffic lanes shall be 57 mm (2 1/4 in.)."

80076

**BITUMINOUS CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2001

Revised: April 1, 2003

Replace the fourth paragraph of Article 406.23(b) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“Mixture for cracks, joints, flangeways, leveling binder (machine method), leveling binder (hand method) and binder course in excess of 103 percent of the quantity specified by the Engineer will not be measured for payment.

Surface course mixture in excess of 103 percent of adjusted plan quantity will not be measured for payment. The adjusted plan quantity for surface course mixtures will be calculated as follows:

Adjusted Plan Quantity = C x quantity shown on the plans or as specified by the Engineer.

where C =      metric:  $C = \frac{G_{mb} \times 24.99}{U}$               English:  $C = \frac{G_{mb} \times 46.8}{U}$

and where:

$G_{mb}$  = average bulk specific gravity from approved mix design.

U = Unit weight of surface course shown on the plans in kg/sq m/25 mm (lb/sq yd/in.), used to estimate plan quantity.

24.99 = metric constant.

46.8 = English constant.

If project circumstances warrant a new surface course mix design, the above equations shall be used to calculate the adjusted plan quantity for each mix design using its respective average bulk specific gravity.”

80050



**BUTT JOINTS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2004

Revise Article 406.18 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“406.18 Butt Joints.** Butt joints shall be constructed according to the details shown on the plans. The surface removal shall be performed according to Section 440. Construction of butt joints shall not begin prior to beginning general operations on the project.

When butt joints are to be constructed under traffic, temporary ramps shall be constructed and maintained at both the upstream and downstream ends of the surface removal areas immediately upon completion of the surface removal operation. The temporary ramps shall be constructed by the following methods.

- (a) Temporary Bituminous Ramps. Temporary bituminous ramps shall have a minimum taper rate of 1:40 (V:H). The bituminous material used shall meet the approval of the Engineer. Cold-milled bituminous tailings will not be acceptable.
- (b) Temporary Rubber Ramps. Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 45 mph or less. The ramps shall have a minimum taper rate of 1:30 (V:H). The leading edge of the rubber ramp shall have a maximum thickness of 6 mm (1/4 in.) and the trailing edge shall match the height of the adjacent pavement ± 6 mm (1/4 in.).

The rubber material shall conform to the following:

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	80 ±10
Tensile Strength	ASTM D 412	5500 kPa (800 psi) min.
Elongation, percent	ASTM D 412	100 min.
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 297	1.1-1.3
Brittleness	ASTM D 746	-40 °C (-40 °F)

The rubber ramps shall be installed according to the manufacturer’s specifications and fastened with the anchors provided. Rubber ramps that fail to stay in place or create a traffic hazard shall be replaced immediately with temporary bituminous ramps at the Contractor’s expense.

The temporary ramps shall be removed just prior to placing the proposed surface course. If work is suspended for the winter season prior to completion of surface course construction, precut butt joints shall be filled to the elevation of the existing pavement surface with compacted bituminous concrete surface course or binder course.”

80118

**CHAIR SUPPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2002  
Revised: November 2, 2002

Revise the fourth and fifth paragraphs of Article 421.06(a) to read:

“Pavement reinforcement shall be supported on steel chair supports at the depth below the pavement surface as indicated on the plans. The Contractor shall submit prints of shop drawings showing details of chair supports and their spacing to the Engineer and obtain the Engineer’s approval before any fabrication is begun.

The chair supports shall possess the necessary rigidity and be spaced at intervals close enough to hold the reinforcement at the proper depth and position. However, the spacing of the chair supports shall not exceed 900 mm (3 ft) transversely or 1.2 m (4 ft) longitudinally. The chair supports shall be fabricated with sand plates.”

80077

**COARSE AGGREGATE FOR TRENCH BACKFILL, BACKFILL AND BEDDING (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2001  
Revised: November 1, 2003

Revise Article 208.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“208.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 – Materials:

- (a) Fine Aggregate (Note 1) ..... 1003.04
- (b) Coarse Aggregate (Note 2)..... 1004.06

Note 1. The fine aggregate shall be moist to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Note 2. The coarse aggregate shall be wet to the satisfaction of the Engineer.”

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of subparagraph (b) in Article 208.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Any material meeting the requirements of Articles 1003.04 or 1004.06 which has been excavated from the trenches shall be used for backfilling the trenches."

Add the following to the end of Article 542.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(bb) Fine Aggregate (Note 1) ..... 1003.04
- (cc) Coarse Aggregate (Note 2)..... 1004.06

Note 1. The fine aggregate shall be moist to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Note 2. The coarse aggregate shall be wet to the satisfaction of the Engineer.”

Revise the first and second sentences of the second paragraph of subparagraph (a) of Article 542.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The unstable and unsuitable material shall be removed to a depth determined by the Engineer and for a width of one diameter (or equivalent diameter) of the pipe on each side of the pipe culvert, and replaced with aggregate. Rock shall be removed to an elevation 300 mm (1 ft) lower than the bottom of the pipe or to a depth equal to 40 mm/m (1/2 in./ft) of ultimate fill height over the top of the pipe culvert, whichever is the greater depth, and for a width as specified in (b) below, and replaced with aggregate."

Revise the second paragraph of subparagraph (c) of Article 542.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Well compacted aggregate, at least 100 mm (4 in.) in depth below the pipe culvert, shall be placed the entire width of the trench and for the length of the pipe culvert, except well compacted impervious material shall be used for the outer 1 m (3 ft) at each end of the pipe. When the trench has been widened by the removal and replacement of unstable or unsuitable material, the foundation material shall be placed for a width not less than the above specified widths on each side of the pipe. The aggregate and impervious material shall be approved by the Engineer and shall be compacted to the Engineer's satisfaction by mechanical means."

Revise subparagraph (e) of Article 542.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(e) Backfilling. As soon as the condition of the pipe culvert will permit, the entire width of the trench shall be backfilled with aggregate to a height of at least the elevation of the center of the pipe. The aggregate shall be placed longitudinally along the pipe culvert, except at the outer 1 m (3 ft) at each end of the culvert which shall be backfilled with impervious material. The elevation of the backfill material on each side of the pipe shall be the same. The space under the pipe shall be completely filled. The aggregate and impervious material shall be placed in 200 mm (8 in.) layers, loose measurement. When using PVC, PE, or corrugated metal pipe, the aggregate shall be continued to a height of at least 300 mm (1 ft) above the top of the pipe and compacted to a minimum of 85 percent of standard lab density by mechanical means. When reinforced concrete pipes are used and the trench is within 600 mm (2 ft) of the pavement structure, the backfill shall be compacted to a minimum of 85 percent of standard lab density by mechanical means.

When using PVC, PE, or corrugated metal pipe a minimum of 300 mm (1 ft) of cover from the top of the pipe to the top of the subgrade will be required.

The installed pipe and its embedment shall not be disturbed when using movable trench boxes and shields, sheet pile, or other trench protection.

The remainder of the trench shall be backfilled with select material, from excavation or borrow, free from large or frozen lumps, clods or rock, meeting the approval of the Engineer. The material shall be placed in layers not exceeding 200 mm (8 in.) in depth, loose measurement and compacted to 95 percent of the standard laboratory density. Compaction shall be obtained by use of mechanical tampers or with approved vibratory compactors. Before compacting, each layer shall be wetted or dried to bring the moisture content within the limits of 80 to 110 percent of optimum moisture content determined according to AASHTO T 99 (Method C). All backfill material shall be deposited in the trench or excavation in such a manner as not to damage the culvert. The filling of the trench shall be carried on simultaneously on both sides of the pipe. The Contractor may, at his/her expense, backfill the entire trench with aggregate in lieu of select material. The aggregate shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer by mechanical means.

The backfill material for all trenches and excavations made in the subgrade of the proposed improvement, and for all trenches outside of the subgrade where the inner edge of the trench is within 600 mm (2 ft) of the edge of the proposed pavement, curb, gutter, curb and gutter, stabilized shoulder, or sidewalk shall be according to Section 208. The trench backfill material shall be compacted to a minimum of 85 percent of standard lab density by mechanical means.

The Contractor may, at his/her expense, backfill the entire trench with controlled low strength material meeting the approval of the Engineer.

When the trench has been widened for the removal and replacement of unstable or unsuitable material, the backfilling with aggregate and impervious material, will be required for a width of at least the specified widths on each side of the pipe. The remaining width of each layer may be backfilled with select material. Each 200 mm (8 in.) layer for the entire trench width shall be completed before beginning the placement of the next layer."

Revise subparagraph (b) of Article 542.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) Embankment. Embankment extending to an elevation of 300 mm (1 ft) over the top of the pipe shall be constructed according to Article 542.04(f), except the material up to the elevation of the center of the pipe and extending to a width of at least 450 mm (18 in.) on each side of the pipe, exclusive of the outer 1 m (3 ft) at each end of the pipe, shall consist of aggregate. At the outer 1 m (3 ft) at each end of the culvert, impervious material shall be used."

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 542.10 of the Standard Specifications:

"Trench backfill will be measured for payment according to Article 208.03."

Add the following paragraph after the third paragraph of Article 542.11 of the Standard Specifications:

"Trench backfill will be paid for according to Article 208.04."

Add the following to of Article 550.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(m) Fine Aggregate (Note 2) .....	1003.04
“(n) Coarse Aggregate (Note 3).....	1004.06

Note 2. The fine aggregate shall be moist to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Note 3. The coarse aggregate shall be wet to the satisfaction of the Engineer.”

Revise the first two sentences of the third paragraph of Article 550.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Well compacted, aggregate bedding material at least 100 mm (4 in.) in depth below the pipe, shall be placed for the entire width of the trench and length of the pipe. The aggregate shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer by mechanical means."

Revise Article 550.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"550.07 Backfilling.** As soon as the condition of the pipe will permit, the entire width of the trench shall be backfilled with aggregate to a height of at least the elevation of the center of the pipe. The aggregate shall be placed longitudinally along the pipe. The elevation of the backfill material on each side of the pipe shall be the same. The space under the pipe shall be completely filled. The aggregate backfill material shall be placed in 200 mm (8 in.) layers, loose measurement and compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer by mechanical means. When using PVC pipe, the aggregate shall be continued to a height of at least 300 mm (12 in.) above the top of the pipe.

The installed pipe and its embedment shall not be disturbed when using movable trench boxes and shields, sheet pile, or other trench protection.

The remainder of the trench and excavation shall be backfilled to the natural line or finished surface as rapidly as the condition of the sewer will permit. The backfill material shall consist of suitable excavated material from the trench or of trench backfill as herein specified. All backfill material shall be deposited in the trench or excavation in such a manner as not to damage the sewer and shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer by mechanical means. The filling of the trench shall be carried on simultaneously on both sides of the pipe.

The backfill material for trenches and excavation made in the subgrade of the proposed improvement, and for all trenches outside of the subgrade where the inner edge of the trench is within 600 mm (2 ft) of the edge of the proposed pavement, curb, gutter, curb and gutter, stabilized shoulder or sidewalk shall be according to Section 208. The backfill material shall be compacted to 85 percent of standard lab density by mechanical means.

All backfill material up to a height of 300 mm (1 ft) above the pipe shall be deposited in uniform layers not exceeding 200 mm (8 in.) thick, loose measurement. The material in each layer shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer by mechanical means. The backfilling above this height shall be done according to Method 1, 2 or 3 as described below, with the following exceptions.

When trench backfill or excavated material meeting the requirements of Section 208 is required above the first 300 mm (1 ft) of the pipe, the layers shall not exceed 200 mm (8 in.). Gradations CA6 or CA10 shall not be used with Method 2 or Method 3.

Method 1. The material shall be deposited in uniform layers not exceeding 300 mm (1 ft) thick, loose measurement, and each layer shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer by mechanical means.

Method 2. The material shall be deposited in uniform layers not exceeding 300 mm (1 ft) thick, loose measurement, and each layer shall be either inundated or deposited in water.

Method 3. The trench shall be backfilled with loose material, and settlement secured by introducing water through holes jetted into the backfill to a point approximately 600 mm (2 ft) above the top of the pipe. The holes shall be spaced as directed by the Engineer but shall be no farther than 2 m (6 ft) apart.

The water shall be injected at a pressure just sufficient to sink the holes at a moderate rate of speed. The pressure shall be such that the water will not cut cavities in the backfill material nor overflow the surface. If water does overflow the surface, it shall be drained into the jetted holes by means of shallow trenches.

Water shall be injected as long as it will be absorbed by the backfill material and until samples taken from test holes in the trench show a satisfactory moisture content. The Contractor shall bore the test holes not more than 15 m (50 ft) apart and at such other locations in the trench designated by the Engineer. As soon as the watersoaking has been completed, all holes shall be filled with soil and compacted by ramming with a tool approved by the Engineer.

Backfill material which has been watersoaked shall be allowed to settle and dry for at least 10 days before any surface course or pavement is constructed on it. The length of time may be altered, if deemed desirable, by the Engineer. Where the inner edge of the trench is within 600 mm (2 ft) of the edge of the proposed pavement, curb, gutter, curb and gutter, stabilized shoulder or sidewalk, the provisions of this paragraph shall also apply.

At the end of the settling and drying period, the crusted top of the backfill material shall be scarified and, if necessary, sufficient backfill material added, as specified in Method 1, to complete the backfilling operations.

The method used for backfilling and compacting the backfill material shall be the choice of the Contractor. If the method used does not produce results satisfactory to the Engineer, the Contractor will be required to alter or change the method being used so the resultant backfill will be satisfactory to the Engineer. Should the Contractor be required to alter or change the method being used, no additional compensation will be allowed for altering or changing the method.

The Contractor may, at his/her expense, backfill the entire trench with controlled low strength material meeting the approval of the Engineer.

When sheeting and bracing have been used, sufficient bracing shall be left across the trench as the backfilling progresses to hold the sides firmly in place without caving or settlement. This bracing shall be removed as soon as practicable. Any depressions which may develop within the area involved in the construction operation due to settlement of the backfilling material shall be filled in a manner approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor constructs the trench with sloped or benched sides according to Article 550.04, backfilling for the full width of the excavation shall be as specified, except no additional compensation will be allowed for trench backfill material required outside the vertical limits of the specified trench width.

Whenever excavation is made for installing sewer pipe across earth shoulders or private property, the topsoil disturbed by excavation operations shall be replaced as nearly as possible in its original position, and the whole area involved in the construction operations shall be left in a neat and presentable condition.

When using any PVC pipe, the pipe shall be backfilled with aggregate to 300 mm (1 ft) over the top of the pipe and compacted to a minimum of 85 percent of standard lab density by mechanical means.

When reinforced concrete pipes are used and the trench is within 600 mm (2 ft) of the pavement structure, the backfill shall be compacted to a minimum of 85 percent of standard lab density by mechanical means.

Deflection Testing for Storm Sewers. All PVC storm sewers will be tested for deflection not less than 30 days after the pipe is installed and the backfill compacted.

For PVC storm sewers with diameters 600 mm (24 in.) or smaller, a mandrel drag shall be used for deflection testing. For PVC storm sewers with diameters over 600 mm (24 in.), deflection measurements other than by a mandrel drag shall be used.

Where the mandrel is used, the mandrel shall be furnished by the Contractor and pulled by hand through the pipeline with a suitable rope or cable connected to each end. Winching or other means of forcing the deflection gauge through the pipeline will not be allowed.

The mandrel shall be of a shape similar to that of a true circle enabling the gauge to pass through a satisfactory pipeline with little or no resistance. The mandrel shall be of a design to prevent it from tipping from side to side and to prevent debris build-up from occurring between the channels of the adjacent fins or legs during operation. Each end of the core of the mandrel shall have fasteners to which the pulling cables can be attached. The mandrel shall have 9, various sized fins or legs of appropriate dimension for various diameter pipes. Each fin or leg shall have a permanent marking that states its designated pipe size and percent of deflection allowable.

The outside diameter of the mandrel shall be 95 percent of the base inside diameter, where the base inside diameter is:

For all PVC pipe (as defined using ASTM D 3034 methodology):

If the pipe is found to have a deflection greater than specified, that pipe section shall be removed, replaced, and retested."

Revise subparagraph (c) of Article 1003.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Gradation. The fine aggregate gradation shall be as follows:

Backfill, bedding and trench backfill for pipe  
culverts and storm sewers ..... FA 1, FA 2, FA 6, or FA 21 |  
Porous granular embankment and backfill, french drains,  
and sand backfill for underdrains ..... FA 1, FA 2, or FA20 (Note 1) |

Note 1: For FA 1, FA 2, and FA 20 the percent passing the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve shall  
be 2 ± 2."

Revise the title of Article 1004.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"Coarse Aggregate for Blotter, Embankment, Backfill, Trench Backfill, French Drains,  
and Bedding."**

Add the following to the end of subparagraph (c) of Article 1004.06 of the Standard  
Specifications:

"Backfill, bedding, and trench backfill for pipe culverts  
and storm sewers ..... CA 6, CA 10, and CA 18"

80051

### **CONCRETE ADMIXTURES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2003

Revised: January 1, 2004

Revise Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) Admixtures. Except as specified, the use of admixtures to increase the workability or to  
accelerate the hardening of the concrete will be permitted only when approved in writing  
by the Engineer. The Department will maintain an Approved List of Concrete  
Admixtures. When the Department permits the use of a calcium chloride accelerator, it  
shall be according to Article 442.02, Note 5.

When the atmosphere or concrete temperature is 18 °C (65 °F) or higher, a retarding  
admixture meeting the requirements of Article 1021.03 shall be used in the Class BD  
Concrete and portland cement concrete bridge deck overlays. The amount of retarding  
admixture to be used will be determined by the Engineer. The proportions of the  
ingredients of the concrete shall be the same as without the retarding admixture except  
that the amount of mixing water shall be reduced, as may be necessary, in order to  
maintain the consistency of the concrete as required. In addition, a high range water-  
reducing admixture shall be used in Class BD Concrete. The amount of high range  
water-reducing admixture will be determined by the Engineer. At the option of the  
Contractor, a water-reducing admixture may be used. Type I cement shall be used.



For Class PC and PS Concrete, a retarding admixture may be added to the concrete mixture when the concrete temperature is 18 °C (65 °F) or higher. The Engineer may order or permit the use of a retarding or water-reducing admixture whenever the Engineer considers it appropriate.

At the Contractor's option, admixtures in addition to an air-entraining admixture may be used for Class PP-1 concrete. The accelerator shall be the non-chloride type. If a water-reducing or retarding admixture is used, the cement factor may be reduced a maximum 18 kg/cu m (0.30 hundredweight/cu yd). If a high range water-reducing admixture is used, the cement factor may be reduced a maximum 36 kg/cu m (0.60 hundredweight/cu yd). Cement factor reductions shall not be cumulative when using multiple admixtures. An accelerator shall always be added prior to a high range water-reducing admixture, if both are used.

If Class C fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag is used in Class PP-1 concrete, a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture shall be used. However, the cement factor shall not be reduced if a water-reducing, retarding, or high range water-reducing admixture is used. In addition, an accelerator shall not be used.

For Class PP-2 or PP-3 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator followed by a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used, in addition to the air-entraining admixture. For Class PP-3 concrete, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite.

For Class PP-2 or PP-3 concrete, the Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture. A retarding admixture shall not be used unless approved by the Engineer. A water-reducing, retarding, or high range water-reducing admixture shall not be used to reduce the cement factor.

When the air temperature is less than 13 °C (55 °F) for Class PP-1 or PP-2 concrete, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite.

For Class PP-4 concrete, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture. An accelerator shall not be used. For stationary or truck mixed concrete, a retarding admixture shall be used to allow for haul time. The Contractor has the option to use a mobile portland cement concrete plant according to Article 1103.04, but a retarding admixture shall not be used unless approved by the Engineer. A water-reducing, retarding, or high range water-reducing admixture shall not be used to reduce the cement factor.

If the Department specifies a calcium chloride accelerator for Class PP-1 concrete, the maximum chloride dosage shall be 1.0 L (1.0 quart) of solution per 45 kg (100 lb) of cement. The dosage may be increased to a maximum 2.0 L (2.0 quarts) per 45 kg (100 lb) of cement if approved by the Engineer. If the Department specifies a calcium chloride accelerator for Class PP-2 concrete, the maximum chloride dosage shall be 1.3 L (1.3 quarts) of solution per 45 kg (100 lb) of cement. The dosage may be increased to a maximum 2.6 L (2.6 quarts) per 45 kg (100 lb) of cement if approved by the Engineer.

For Class PV, MS, SI, RR, SC and SH concrete, at the option of the Contractor, or when specified by the Engineer, a water-reducing admixture or a retarding admixture may be used. The amount of water-reducing admixture or retarding admixture permitted will be determined by the Engineer. The air-entraining admixture and other admixtures shall be added to the concrete separately, and shall be permitted to intermingle only after they have separately entered the concrete batch. The sequence, method and equipment for adding the admixtures shall be approved by the Engineer. The water-reducing admixture shall not delay the initial set of the concrete by more than one hour. Type I cement shall be used.

When a water-reducing admixture is added, a cement factor reduction of up to 18 kg/cu m (0.30 hundredweight/cu yd), from the concrete designed for a specific slump without the admixture, will be permitted for Class PV, MS, SI, RR, SC and SH concrete. When an approved high range water-reducing admixture is used, a cement factor reduction of up to 36 kg/cu m (0.60 hundredweight/cu yd), from a specific water cement/ratio without the admixture, will be permitted based on a 14 percent minimum water reduction. This is applicable to Class PV, MS, SI, RR, SC and SH concrete. A cement factor below 320 kg/cu m (5.35 hundredweight/cu yd) will not be permitted for Class PV, MS, SI, RR, SC and SH concrete. A cement factor reduction will not be allowed for concrete placed underwater. Cement factor reductions shall not be cumulative when using multiple admixtures.

For use of admixtures to control concrete temperature, refer to Articles 1020.14(a) and 1020.14(b).

The maximum slumps given in Table 1 may be increased to 175 mm (7 in.) when a high range water-reducing admixture is used for all classes of concrete except Class PV and PP.”

Revise Section 1021 of the Standard Specifications to read:

## **SECTION 1021 – CONCRETE ADMIXTURES**

**1021.01 General.** Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid form ready for use. The admixtures may be delivered in the manufacturer's original containers, bulk tank trucks or such containers or tanks as are acceptable to the Engineer. Delivery shall be accompanied by a ticket which clearly identifies the manufacturer and trade name of the material. In all cases, containers shall be readily identifiable to the satisfaction of the Engineer as to manufacturer and trade name of the material they contain.

Prior to inclusion of a product on the Department's Approved List of Concrete Admixtures, the manufacturer shall submit a report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by the AASHTO Accreditation Program. The report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications.

Tests shall be conducted using materials and methods specified on a "test" concrete and a "reference" concrete, together with a certification that no changes have been made in the formulation of the material since the performance of the tests. The report shall also include water contents and results of set time tests according to AASHTO T 197 that were conducted on both a test and reference concrete, using cement from the source that is used as a standard by the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research. The cement content for all required tests shall either be according to applicable specifications or 335 kg/cu m (5.65 cwt/cu yd). Compressive strength test results for six months and one year will not be required.

Prior to the approval of an admixture, the Engineer may conduct all or part of the applicable tests on a sample that is representative of the material to be furnished. The test and reference concrete mixtures tested by the Engineer will contain a cement content of 335 kg/cu m (5.65 cwt/cu yd).

The manufacturer shall submit certification, both initially and annually thereafter, giving the following information according to ASTM C 494; the average and manufacturing range of specific gravity, the average and manufacturing range of solids in the solution, and the average and manufacturing range of pH. The initial and annual certifications shall further state that all admixtures, except chloride-based accelerators, shall contain no more than 0.3 percent chloride by mass. The initial submittal shall also include an infrared spectrophotometer trace no more than five years old.

Annual re-submittals will be required and shall include certification that no changes have been made in the formulation since it was initially approved. The certification shall state that the admixture is the same as previously approved, and the Engineer may conduct such tests as deemed desirable to check the properties of the material before re-approval is granted.

When test results are more than seven years old, the manufacturer shall re-submit the infrared spectrophotometer trace and the report prepared by an independent laboratory that is accredited by AASHTO Accreditation Program.

**1021.02 Air-Entraining Admixtures.** Air-entraining admixtures shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 154.

If the manufacturer certifies that the air-entraining admixture is an aqueous solution of Vinsol resin that has been neutralized with sodium hydroxide (caustic soda), testing for compliance with the requirements may be waived by the Engineer. In the certification, the manufacturer shall show complete information with respect to the formulation of the solution, including the number of parts of Vinsol resin to each part of sodium hydroxide. Before the approval of its use is granted, the Engineer will test the solution for its air-entraining quality in comparison with a solution prepared and kept for that purpose.

**1021.03 Retarding and Water-Reducing Admixtures.** The admixture shall comply with the following requirements:

- (a) The retarding admixture shall comply with the requirements of AASHTO M 194, Type B (retarding) or Type D (water-reducing and retarding).

- (b) The water-reducing admixture shall comply with the requirements of AASHTO M 194, Type A.
- (c) The high range water-reducing admixture shall comply with the requirements of AASHTO M 194, Type F (high range water-reducing) or Type G (high range water-reducing and retarding).

When a Type F or Type G high range water-reducing admixture is used, water-cement ratios shall be a minimum of 0.32.

Type F or Type G admixtures may be used, subject to the following restrictions:

For Class MS, SI, RR, SC and SH concrete, the water-cement ratio shall be a maximum of 0.44.

The Type F or Type G admixture shall be added at the jobsite unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The initial slump shall be a minimum of 40 mm (1 1/2 in.) prior to addition of the Type F or Type G admixture, except as approved by the Engineer.

When a Type F or Type G admixture is used, retempering with water or with a Type G admixture will not be allowed. An additional dosage of a Type F admixture, not to exceed 40 percent of the original dosage, may be used to retemper concrete once, provided set time is not unduly affected. A second retempering with a Type F admixture may be used for all classes of concrete except Class PP and SC, provided that the dosage does not exceed the dosage used for the first retempering, and provided that the set time is not unduly affected. No further retempering will be allowed.

Air tests shall be performed after the addition of the Type F or Type G admixture.

**1021.04 Set Accelerating Admixtures.** The admixture shall comply with the requirements of AASHTO M 194, Type C (accelerating) or Type E (water reducing and accelerating)”

80094

## **CONTROLLED AGGREGATE MIXING SYSTEM (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2002

Revise the fourth sentence of the first paragraph of Article 311.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The water and granular material shall be mixed through a controlled aggregate mixing system. The system shall consist of a mechanical mixing device and aggregate and water measuring devices, meeting the approval of the Engineer.”

Revise the third and fourth sentences of the fourth paragraph of Article 351.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The water and aggregate shall be mixed through a controlled aggregate mixing system. The system shall consist of a mechanical mixing device and aggregate and water measuring devices, meeting the approval of the Engineer.”

Delete the third sentence of the first paragraph of Article 351.05(c) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the second and third sentences of the first paragraph of Article 481.04(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The water and aggregate shall be mixed through a controlled aggregate mixing system. The system shall consist of a mechanical mixing device and aggregate and water measuring devices, meeting the approval of the Engineer.”

80078

## **CORRUGATED METAL PIPE CULVERTS (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2003

Revise the fourth paragraph of Article 542.04(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When corrugated steel or aluminum alloy culvert pipe (including bituminous coated steel or aluminum and pre-coated steel) is used, the pipe shall be placed such that the longitudinal lap is placed at the sides and separate sections of pipe shall be joined with a hugger-type band. When the pipes are fabricated with a smooth sleeve-type coupler, the gasket shall meet the requirements of Article 1006.01.”

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 1006.01 of the Standard Specifications:

“Round pipes 1200 mm (48 in.) in diameter and smaller may be fabricated with a smooth sleeve-type coupler. Gasket material on the smooth sleeve-type coupler shall be polyisoprene or equal with a durometer hardness of  $45\pm 5$  (ASTM D 2240, Shore A). Pipe used with smooth sleeve-type couplers shall contain a homing mark that indicates when the joint is tight. The homing mark shall consist of a painted stripe around the circumference of the male end of the pipe.”

Delete the last sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1006.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 1006.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“Round pipes 1200 mm (48 in.) in diameter and smaller may be fabricated with a smooth sleeve-type coupler. Gasket material on the smooth sleeve-type coupler shall be polyisoprene or equal with a durometer hardness of  $45\pm 5$  (ASTM D 2240, Shore A). Pipe used with smooth sleeve-type couplers shall contain a homing mark that indicates when the joint is tight. The homing mark shall consist of a painted stripe around the circumference of the male end of the pipe.”

80102

**CURING AND PROTECTION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2004

Revise the second and third sentences of the eleventh paragraph of Article 503.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Forms on substructure units shall remain in place at least 24 hours. The method of form removal shall not result in damage to the concrete.”

Delete the twentieth paragraph of Article 503.22 of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the “Unit Price Adjustments” table of Article 503.22 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“UNIT PRICE ADJUSTMENTS	
Type of Construction	Percent Adjustment in Unit Price
For concrete in substructures, culverts (having a waterway opening of more than 1 sq m (10 sq ft)), pump houses, and retaining walls (except concrete pilings, footings and foundation seals):	
When protected by:	
Protection Method II	115%
Protection Method I	110%
For concrete in superstructures:	
When protected by:	
Protection Method II	123%
Protection Method I	115%
For concrete in footings:	
When protected by:	
Protection Method I, II or III	107%
For concrete in slope walls:	
When protected by:	
Protection Method I	107%”

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 504.05(a) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the second and third sentences of the fifth paragraph of Article 504.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“All test specimens shall be cured with the units according to Article 1020.13.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 504.06(c)(6) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Curing and Low Air Temperature Protection. The curing and protection for precast, prestressed concrete members shall be according to Article 1020.13 and this Article.”

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 504.06(c)(6) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For curing, air vents shall be in place, and shall be so arranged that no water can enter the void tubes during the curing of the members.”

Revise the first sentence of the third paragraph of Article 504.06(c)(6) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“As soon as each member is finished, the concrete shall be covered with curing material according to Article 1020.13.”

Revise the eighth paragraph of Article 504.06(c)(6) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The prestressing force shall not be transferred to any member before the concrete has attained the compressive strength of 28,000 kPa (4000 psi) or other higher compressive release strength specified on the plans, as determined from tests of 150 mm (6 in.) by 300 mm (12 in.) cylinders cured with the member according to Article 1020.13. Members shall not be shipped until 28-day strengths have been attained and members have a yard age of at least 4 days.”

Delete the third paragraph of Article 512.03(a) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete the last sentence of the second paragraph of Article 512.04(d) of the Standard Specifications.



Revise the “Index Table of Curing and Protection of Concrete Construction” table of Article 1020.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“INDEX TABLE OF CURING AND PROTECTION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION			
TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	CURING METHODS	CURING PERIOD DAYS	LOW AIR TEMPERATURE PROTECTION METHODS
<b>Cast-in-Place Concrete:</b> <sup>11/</sup>			
Pavement			
Shoulder	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>3/ 5/</sup>	3	1020.13(c)
Base Course			
Base Course Widening	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>1/ 2/</sup>	3	1020.13(c)
Driveway			
Median			
Curb			
Gutter	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>4/ 5/</sup>	3	1020.13(c) <sup>16/</sup>
Curb and Gutter			
Sidewalk			
Slope Wall			
Paved Ditch			
Catch Basin			
Manhole	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>4/</sup>	3	1020.13(c)
Inlet			
Valve Vault			
Pavement Patching	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>2/</sup>	3 <sup>12/</sup>	1020.13(c)
Pavement Replacement	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>1/ 2/</sup>	3	442.06(h) and 1020.13(c)
Railroad Crossing	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	1	1020.13(c)
Piles	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	7	1020.13(e)(1)(2)(3)
Footings			
Foundation Seals	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>4/6/</sup>	7	1020.13(e)(1)(2)(3)
Substructure	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>1/7/</sup>	7	1020.13(e)(1)(2)(3)
Superstructure (except deck)	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5) <sup>8/</sup>	7	1020.13(e)(1)(2)
Deck	1020.13(a)(5)	7	1020.13(e)(1)(2) <sup>17/</sup>
Retaining Walls	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>1/7/</sup>	7	1020.13(e)(1)(2)
Pump Houses	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>1/</sup>	7	1020.13(e)(1)(2)
Culverts	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>4/6/</sup>	7	1020.13(e)(1)(2) <sup>18/</sup>
Other Incidental Concrete	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5)	3	1020.13(c)
<b>Precast Concrete:</b> <sup>11/</sup>			
Bridge Beams			
Piles			
Bridge Slabs	1020.13(a)(3)(5) <sup>9/10/</sup>	As required.	<sup>13/</sup> 504.06(c)(6), 1020.13(e)(2) <sup>19/</sup>
Nelson Type Structural Member			
All Other Precast Items	1020.13(a)(3)(4)(5) <sup>2/9/10/</sup>	As required.	<sup>14/</sup> 504.06(c)(6), 1020.13(e)(2) <sup>19/</sup>
<b>Precast, Prestressed Concrete:</b> <sup>11/</sup>			
All Items	1020.13(a)(3)(5) <sup>9/10/</sup>	Until strand tensioning is released. <sup>15/</sup>	504.06(c)(6), 1020.13(e)(2) <sup>19/</sup>

Notes-General:

- 1/ Type I, membrane curing only
- 2/ Type II, membrane curing only
- 3/ Type III, membrane curing only
- 4/ Type I, II and III membrane curing
- 5/ Membrane curing will not be permitted between November 1 and April 15.
- 6/ The use of water to inundate footings, foundation seals or the bottom slab of culverts is permissible when approved by the Engineer, provided the water temperature can be maintained at 7 °C ( 45 °F) or higher.
- 7/ Asphalt Emulsion for Waterproofing may be used in lieu of other curing methods when specified and permitted according to Article 503.18.
- 8/ On non-traffic surfaces which receive protective coat according to Article 503.19, a linseed oil emulsion curing compound may be used as a substitute for protective coat and other curing methods. The linseed emulsion curing compound will be permitted between April 16 and October 31 of the same year, provided it is applied with a mechanical sprayer according to Article 1101.09 (b), and meets the material requirements of Article 1022.07.
- 9/ Steam curing (heat and moisture) is acceptable and shall be accomplished by the method specified in Article 504.06(c)(6).
- 10/ A moist room according to AASHTO M 201 is acceptable for curing.
- 11/ If curing is required and interrupted because of form removal for cast-in-place concrete items, precast concrete products, or precast prestressed concrete products, the curing shall be resumed within two hours from the start of the form removal.
- 12/ Curing maintained only until opening strength is attained, with a maximum curing period of three days.
- 13/ The curing period shall end when the concrete has attained the mix design strength. The producer has the option to discontinue curing when the concrete has attained 80 percent of the mix design strength or after seven days. All strength test specimens shall remain with the units and shall be subjected to the same curing method and environmental condition as the units, until the time of testing.
- 14/ The producer shall determine the curing period or may elect to not cure the product. All strength test specimens shall remain with the units and shall be subjected to the same curing method and environmental condition as the units, until the time of testing.
- 15/ The producer has the option to continue curing after strand release.

- 16/ When structural steel or structural concrete is in place above slope wall, Article 1020.13(c) shall not apply. The protection method shall be according to Article 1020.13(e)(1).
- 17/ When Article 1020.13(e)(2) is used to protect the deck, the housing may enclose only the bottom and sides. The top surface shall be protected according to Article 1020.13(e)(1).
- 18/ For culverts having a waterway opening of 1 sq m (10 sq ft) or less, the culverts may be protected according to Article 1020.13(e)(3).
- 19/ The seven day protection period in the first paragraph of Article 1020.13(e)(2) shall not apply. The protection period shall end when curing is finished. For the third paragraph of Article 1020.13(e)(2), the decrease in temperature shall be according to Article 504.06(c)(6)."

Add the following to Article 1020.13(a) of the Standard Specifications:

"(5) Wetted Cotton Mat Method. After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with dry cotton mats. The cotton mats shall be placed in a manner which will not mar the concrete surface. A texture resulting from the cotton mat material is acceptable. The cotton mats shall then be wetted immediately and thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water. For bridge decks, a foot bridge shall be used to place and wet the cotton mats.

The cotton mats shall be maintained in a wetted condition until the concrete has hardened sufficiently to place soaker hoses without marring the concrete surface. The soaker hoses shall be placed on top of the cotton mats at a maximum 1.2 m (4 ft) spacing. The cotton mats shall be kept wet with a continuous supply of water for the remainder of the curing period. Other continuous wetting systems may be used if approved by the Engineer.

After placement of the soaker hoses, the cotton mats shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting or burlap-polyethylene blankets.

For construction items other than bridge decks, soaker hoses or a continuous wetting system will not be required if the alternative method keeps the cotton mats wet. Periodic wetting of the cotton mats is acceptable.

For areas inaccessible to the cotton mats on bridge decks, curing shall be according to Article 1020.13(a)(3)."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1020.13(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Protection of Portland Cement Concrete, Other Than Structures, From Low Air Temperatures. When the official National Weather Service forecast for the construction area predicts a low of 0 °C (32 °F), or lower, or if the actual temperature drops to 0 °C (32 °F), or lower, concrete less than 72 hours old shall be provided at least the following protection:"

Delete Article 1020.13(d) and Articles 1020.13(d)(1),(2),(3),(4) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the first five paragraphs of Article 1020.13(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Protection of Portland Cement Concrete Structures From Low Air Temperatures. When the official National Weather Service Forecast for the construction area predicts a low below 7 °C (45 °F), or if the actual temperature drops below 7 °C (45 °F), concrete less than 72 hours old shall be provided protection. Concrete shall also be provided protection when placed during the winter period of December 1 through March 15. Concrete shall not be placed until the materials, facilities and equipment for protection are approved by the Engineer.

When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor may be required to place concrete during the winter period. If winter construction is specified, the Contractor shall proceed with the construction, including concrete, excavation, pile driving, steel erection and all appurtenant work required for the complete construction of the item, except at times when weather conditions make such operations impracticable.

Regardless of the precautions taken, the Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the concrete placed and any concrete damaged by cold temperatures shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at his/her own expense.”

Add the following at the end of the third paragraph of Article 1020.13(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications:

“The Contractor shall provide means for checking the temperature of the surface of the concrete during the protection period.”

Revise the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1020.13(e)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall provide means for checking the temperature of the surface of the concrete or air temperature within the housing during the protection period.”

Delete the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1020.13(e)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following Article to Section 1022 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1022.06 Cotton Mats.** Cotton mats shall consist of a cotton fill material, minimum 400 g/sq m (11.8 oz/sq yd), covered with unsized cloth or burlap, minimum 200 g/sq m (5.9 oz/sq yd), and be tufted or stitched to maintain stability.

Cotton mats shall be in a condition satisfactory to the Engineer. Any tears or holes in the mats shall be repaired.

Add the following Article to Section 1022 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1022.07 Linseed Oil Emulsion Curing Compound.** Linseed oil emulsion curing compound shall be composed of a blend of boiled linseed oil and high viscosity, heavy bodied linseed oil emulsified in a water solution. The curing compound shall meet the requirements of a Type I, II, or III according to Article 1022.01, except the drying time requirement will be waived. The oil phase shall be  $50 \pm 4$  percent by volume. The oil phase shall consist of 80 percent by mass (weight) boiled linseed oil and 20 percent by mass (weight ) Z-8 viscosity linseed oil. The water phase shall be  $50 \pm 4$  percent by volume.”

Revise Article 1020.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1020.14 Temperature Control for Placement.** Temperature control for concrete placement shall conform to the following requirements:

- (a) Temperature Control other than Structures. The temperature of concrete immediately before placing, shall be not less than 10 °C (50 °F) nor more than 32 °C (90 °F). Aggregates and/or water shall be heated or cooled as necessary to produce concrete within these temperature limits.

When the temperature of the plastic concrete reaches 30 °C (85 °F), an approved retarding admixture shall be used or the approved water reducing admixture in use shall have its dosage increased by 50 percent over the dosage recommended on the Department's Approved List of Concrete Admixtures for the temperature experienced. The amount of retarding admixture to be used will be determined by the Engineer. This requirement may be waived by the Engineer when fly ash compensated mixtures are used.

Plastic concrete temperatures up to 35 °C (96 °F), as placed, may be permitted provided job site conditions permit placement and finishing without excessive use of water on and/or overworking of the surface. The occurrence within 24 hours of unusual surface distress shall be cause to revert to a maximum 32 °C (90 °F) plastic concrete temperature.

Concrete shall not be placed when the air temperature is below 5 °C (40 °F) and falling or below 2 °C (35 °F), without permission of the Engineer. When placing of concrete is authorized during cold weather, the Engineer may require the water and/or the aggregates to be heated to not less than 20 °C (70 °F) nor more than 65 °C (150 °F). The aggregates may be heated by either steam or dry heat prior to being placed in the mixer. The apparatus used shall heat the mass uniformly and shall be so arranged as to preclude the possible occurrence of overheated areas which might damage the materials. No frozen aggregates shall be used in the concrete.

For pavement patching, refer to Article 442.06(e) for additional information on temperature control for placement.

- (b) Temperature Control for Structures. The temperature of concrete as placed in the forms shall be not less than 10 °C (50 °F) nor more than 32 °C (90 °F). Aggregates and/or water shall be heated or cooled as necessary to produce concrete within these temperature limits. When insulated forms are used, the temperature of the concrete mixture shall not exceed 25 °C (80 °F). If the Engineer determines that heat of hydration might cause excessive temperatures in the concrete, the concrete shall be placed at a temperature between 10 °C (50 °F) and 15 °C (60 °F), per the Engineer's instructions. When concrete is placed in contact with previously placed concrete, the temperature of the concrete may be increased as required to offset anticipated heat loss.

Concrete shall not be placed when the air temperature is below 7 °C (45 °F) and falling or below 4 °C (40 °F), without permission of the Engineer. When placing of concrete is authorized during cold weather, the Engineer may require the water and/or the aggregates to be heated to not less than 20 °C (70 °F) nor more than 65 °C (150 °F). The aggregates may be heated by either steam or dry heat prior to being placed in the mixer. The apparatus used shall heat the mass uniformly and shall be so arranged as to preclude the possible occurrence of overheated areas which might damage the materials. No frozen aggregates shall be used in the concrete.

When the temperature of the plastic concrete reaches 30 °C (85 °F), an approved retarding admixture shall be used or the approved water reducing admixture in use shall have its dosage increased by 50 percent over the dosage recommended on the Department's Approved List of Concrete Admixtures for the temperature experienced. The amount of retarding admixture to be used will be determined by the Engineer. This requirement may be waived by the Engineer when fly ash compensated mixtures are used.

- (c) Temperature. The concrete temperature shall be determined according to ASTM C 1064."

80114

#### **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: October 1, 2003

FEDERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR part 26 and listed in the DBE Directory or most recent addendum.

CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor:

The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of federally-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE firms performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. This determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform 10.00% of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that firmly committed DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal; or
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders may consult the DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE companies certified by the Department. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217)785-4611, or by visiting the Department's web site at [www.dot.state.il.us](http://www.dot.state.il.us).

**BIDDING PROCEDURES.** Compliance with the bidding procedures of this Special Provision is required prior to the award of the contract and the failure of the as-read low bidder to comply will render the bid nonresponsive.

- (a) In order to assure the timely award of the contract, the as-read low bidder must submit a Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan on Department form SBE 2026 within seven (7) working days after the date of letting. To meet the seven (7) day requirement, the bidder may send the Plan by certified mail or delivery service within the seven (7) working day period. If a question arises concerning the mailing date of a Plan, the mailing date will be established by the U.S. Postal Service postmark on the original certified mail receipt from the U.S. Postal Service or the receipt issued by a delivery service. It is the responsibility of the as-read low bidder to ensure that the postmark or receipt date is affixed within the seven (7) working days if the bidder intends to rely upon mailing or delivery to satisfy the submission day requirement. The Plan is to be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217)785-1524). It is the responsibility of the bidder to obtain confirmation of telefax delivery. The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the seven (7) day submittal requirement, and the bid will be declared nonresponsive. In the event the bid is declared nonresponsive due to a failure to submit a Plan or failure to comply with the bidding procedures set forth herein, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty, and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids. The Department reserves the right to invite any other bidder to submit a Utilization Plan at any time for award consideration or to extend the time for award.
- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.
- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. The signatures on these forms must be original signatures. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:
  - (1) The name and address of each DBE to be used;
  - (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the commercially useful work to be done by each DBE;
  - (3) The price to be paid to each DBE for the identified work specifically stating the quantity, unit price and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;



- (4) A commitment statement signed by the bidder and each DBE evidencing availability and intent to perform commercially useful work on the project; and
  - (5) If the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE firms and non-DBE firms, the plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s).
- (d) The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder is approved. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Plan commits sufficient commercially useful DBE work performance to meet the contract goal. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Plan does not commit sufficient DBE performance to meet the contract goal unless the bidder documents that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. The good faith procedures of Section VIII of this special provision apply. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient in a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no less than a five (5) working day period in order to cure the deficiency.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100% goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100% goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100% goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100% goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the full value of all such DBE trucks operated using DBE employed drivers. Goal credit will be limited to the value of the reasonable fee or commission received by the DBE if trucks are leased from a non-DBE company.

(e) DBE as a material supplier:

- (1) 60% goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
- (2) 100% goal credit for the cost of materials or supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
- (3) 100% credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a regular dealer or manufacturer.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. If the bidder cannot obtain sufficient DBE commitments to meet the contract goal, the bidder must document in the Utilization Plan the good faith efforts made in the attempt to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation. The Department will consider the quality, quantity and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken those efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.
  - (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
  - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
  - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Prime contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The contractor's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the contractor's efforts to meet the project goal.
  - (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or contractor.
  - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
  - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and Federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.

- (b) If the Department determines that the Contractor has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the bidder of that preliminary determination by contacting the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan. The preliminary determination shall include a statement of reasons why good faith efforts have not been found, and may include additional good faith efforts that the bidder could take. The notification will designate a five (5) working day period during which the bidder shall take additional efforts. The bidder is not limited by a statement of additional efforts, but may take other action beyond any stated additional efforts in order to obtain additional DBE commitments. The bidder shall submit an amended Utilization Plan if additional DBE commitments to meet the contract goal are secured. If additional DBE commitments sufficient to meet the contract goal are not secured, the bidder shall report the final good faith efforts made in the time allotted. All additional efforts taken by the bidder will be considered as part of the bidder's good faith efforts. If the bidder is not able to meet the goal after taking additional efforts, the Department will make a pre-final determination of the good faith efforts of the bidder and will notify the designated responsible company official of the reasons for an adverse determination.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a pre-final determination adverse to the bidder within the five (5) working days after the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217)785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The pre-final determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation and/or argument concerning the issue of whether an adequate good faith effort was made to meet the contract goal. In addition, the request shall be considered a consent by the bidder to extend the time for award. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten (10) working days after receipt of the request for reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid nonresponsive.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal.

- (a) No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217) 785-4611. Telefax number (217) 785-1524.
- (b) All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed and supervised by the DBE executing the Participation Statement. The Contractor shall not terminate for convenience a DBE listed in the Utilization Plan and then perform the work of the terminated DBE with its own forces, those of an affiliate or those of another subcontractor, whether DBE or not, without first obtaining the written consent of the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises to amend the Utilization Plan. If a DBE listed in the Utilization Plan is terminated for reasons other than convenience, or fails to complete its work on the contract for any reason, the Contractor shall make good faith efforts to find another DBE to substitute for the terminated DBE. The good faith efforts shall be directed at finding another DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the DBE that was terminated, but only to the extent needed to meet the contract goal or the amended contract goal. The Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises of any termination for reasons other than convenience, and shall obtain approval for inclusion of the substitute DBE in the Utilization Plan. If good faith efforts following a termination of a DBE for cause are not successful, the Contractor shall contact the Bureau and provide a full accounting of the efforts undertaken to obtain substitute DBE participation. The Bureau will evaluate the good faith efforts in light of all circumstances surrounding the performance status of the contract, and determine whether the contract goal should be amended.

- (c) The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefor to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty (30) calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material without regard to any retainage withheld by the Department, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Report on Department form SBE 2115 to the District Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the Report shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Plan, the Department will deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages.
- (d) The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

80029

**DRIVING GUARDRAIL POSTS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 1998

Add the following to the end of Article 630.06 of the Standard Specifications:

“When steel posts are used and the foreslopes are 1:3 or flatter, the Contractor may drive the posts with a vibratory hammer through the bituminous stabilization provided the posts are protected by a suitable driving cap. If disturbance and or damaged of the shoulder or slope occurs, the driving shall be discontinued and the posts shall be driven through holes cored in the shoulder.”

43761

## **EPOXY COATINGS FOR STEEL REINFORCEMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2003

Revise Article 1006.10(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2) Epoxy Coated Reinforcement Bars. Epoxy coated reinforcement bars shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 284M (M 284), except:

- a. The maximum thickness of epoxy coating on spiral reinforcement, coated after fabrication, shall be 0.5 mm (20 mils).
- b. No more than eight of the holidays permitted shall be in any 300 mm (1 ft) of length for continuity of coating.

The epoxy coating applicator shall be certified under the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute’s (CRSI) Epoxy Plant Certification Program.

The epoxy coater shall provide access for the Engineer at any time during production or shipping. Random bars may be checked at the epoxy coater’s facility or the jobsite for coating uniformity, thickness and discontinuity; cracks on the bends; and other damaged areas. Upon request, the coater shall provide samples for testing by the Engineer.

Bars may be sheared or sawn to length after coating, provided end damage to coating does not extend more than 15 mm (1/2 in.) back and the cut end is patched before any visible oxidation appears. Flame cutting will not be permitted.”

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 1006.11(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“The epoxy coating applicator shall be certified under the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute’s (CRSI) Epoxy Plant Certification Program.”

80100

## **EPOXY COATING ON REINFORCEMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 1997

Revised: January 1, 2003

For work outside the limits of bridge approach pavement, all references to epoxy coating in the Highway Standards and Standard Specifications for reinforcement, tie bars and chair supports will not apply for pavement, shoulders, curb, gutter, combination curb and gutter and median.

31578

## **EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2001  
Revised: November 1, 2001

When the Engineer is notified or determines an erosion and/or sediment control deficiency(s) exists, he/she will direct the Contractor in writing to correct the deficiency. The Contractor shall then correct the deficiency within 24 hours. The deficiency may be any lack of repair, maintenance, or implementation of erosion and/or sediment control devices included in the contract, or any failure to comply with the conditions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Storm Water Permit for Construction Site Activities.

If the Contractor fails to correct the deficiency(s) within 24 hours, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency exists. The time period will begin with the initial written notification to the Contractor and end with the Engineer's acceptance of the corrected work. The per calendar day deduction will be either \$1000.00 or 0.05 percent of the awarded contract value, whichever is greater.

If the Contractor fails to respond, the Engineer may correct the deficiencies and deduct the cost from monies due or which may become due the Contractor. This corrective action shall in no way relieve the Contractor of his/her contractual requirements or responsibilities.

80055

## **EXPANSION JOINTS (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2003

Add the following paragraph after the second paragraph of Article 420.10(e) of the Standard Specifications:

"After the dowel bars are oiled, plastic expansion caps shall be secured to the bars maintaining a minimum expansion gap of 50 mm (2 in.) between the end of the bar and the end of the cap. The caps shall fit snugly on the bar and the closed end shall be watertight. For expansion joints formed using dowel bar basket assemblies, the caps shall be installed on the alternating free ends of the bars. For expansion joints formed using a construction header, the caps shall be installed on the exposed end of each bar once the header has been removed and the joint filler material has been installed."

80103



**FLAGGER VESTS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2003

Revise the first sentence of Article 701.04(c)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The flagger shall be stationed to the satisfaction of the Engineer and be equipped with a fluorescent orange, fluorescent yellow/green or a combination of fluorescent orange and fluorescent yellow/green vest meeting the requirements of the American National Standards Institute specification ANSI/ISEA 107-1999 for Conspicuity Class 2 garments and approved flagger traffic control signs conforming to Standard 702001 and Article 702.05(e).”

Revise Article 701.04(c)(6) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(6) Nighttime Flagging. The flagger station shall be lit by additional overhead lighting other than streetlights. The flagger shall be equipped with a fluorescent orange or fluorescent orange and fluorescent yellow/green garment meeting the requirements of the American National Standards Institute specification ANSI/ISEA 107-1999 for Conspicuity Class 2 garments.”

80101

**FREEZE-THAW RATING (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2002

Revise the first sentence of Article 1004.02(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When coarse aggregate is used to produce portland cement concrete for base course, base course widening, pavement, driveway pavement, sidewalk, shoulders, curb, gutter, combination curb and gutter, median, paved ditch or their repair using concrete, the gradation permitted will be determined from the results of the Department’s Freeze-Thaw Test.”

80079

## **FURNISHED EXCAVATION (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2002

Revise Article 204.07(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- (b) Measured Quantities. Furnished excavation will be computed for payment in cubic meters (cubic yards) as follows:

$$\text{Furnished Excavation} = \text{Embankment} - [\text{Suitable Excavation} \times (1 - \text{Shrinkage Factor})]$$

Where:

Embankment = the volume of fill in its final position computed by the method of average end areas and based upon the existing ground line as shown on the plans except as noted in (1) and (2) below;

Suitable Excavation = earth excavation, rock excavation and other on-site excavation suitable for use in embankments; the volume of other on-site suitable excavation, whether paid for separately or included in the cost of the various items of work, will be computed by the method of average end areas;

Shrinkage Factor = 0.25 unless otherwise shown on the plans.

- (1) If the Contractor so requests, the Engineer will reestablish the existing ground line after the clearing and tree removal have been performed according to Section 201 and the top 150 mm (6 in.) of the existing ground surface has been disked and compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- (2) If settlement platforms are erected, the Engineer will reestablish the existing ground line after the embankment is complete as specified in Article 204.07(a)(2).

Furnished excavation placed in excess of that required for the execution of the contract will not be measured for payment.

80072

## **HAND VIBRATOR (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2003

Add the following paragraph to Article 1103.17(a) of the Standard Specifications:

“The vibrator shall have a non-metallic head for areas containing epoxy coated reinforcement. The head shall be coated by the manufacturer. The hardness of the non-metallic head shall be less than the epoxy coated reinforcement, resulting in no damage to the epoxy coating. Slip-on covers will not be allowed.”

80054

## **PARTIAL PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2003

Revise Article 109.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“109.07 Partial Payments.** Partial payments will be made as follows:

- (a) **Progress Payments.** At least once each month, the Engineer will make a written estimate of the amount of work performed in accordance with the contract, and the value thereof at the contract unit prices. The amount of the estimate approved as due for payment will be vouchered by the Department and presented to the State Comptroller for payment. No amount less than \$1000.00 will be approved for payment other than the final payment.

The failure to perform any requirement, obligation, or term of the contract by the Contractor shall be reason for withholding any progress payments until the Department determines that compliance has been achieved. Furthermore, progress payments may be reduced by liens filed pursuant to Section 23(c) of the Mechanics Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c).

- (b) **Material Allowances.** At the discretion of the Department, payment may be made for materials, prior to their use in the work, when satisfactory evidence is presented by the Contractor. Satisfactory evidence includes justification for the allowance (to expedite the work, meet project schedules, regional or national material shortages, etc.), documentation of material and transportation costs, and evidence that such material is properly stored on the project or at a secure location acceptable and accessible to the Department.

Material allowances will be considered only for nonperishable materials when the cost, including transportation, exceeds \$10,000 and such materials are not expected to be utilized within 60 days of the request for the allowance. For contracts valued under \$500,000, the minimum \$10,000 requirement may be met by combining the principal (material) product of no more than two contract items. An exception to this two item limitation may be considered for any contract regardless of value for items in which material (products) are similar except for type and/or size.

Material allowances shall not exceed the value of the contract items in which used and shall not include the cost of installation or related markups. Amounts paid by the Department for material allowances will be deducted from estimates due the Contractor as the material is used. Two-sided copies of the Contractor's cancelled checks for materials and transportation must be furnished to the Department within 60 days of payment of the allowances or the amounts will be reclaimed by the Department.”

80116

## PAVEMENT AND SHOULDER RESURFACING (BDE)

Effective: February 1, 2000

Revised: August 1, 2002

Revise Article 406.20 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“406.20 Resurfacing Sequence.** The resurfacing operations shall satisfy the following requirements:

- (a) Before paving in a lane, the adjacent lane and its shoulder must be at the same elevation.
- (b) Each lift of resurfacing shall be completed, including shoulders, before the next lift is begun.
- (c) Elevation differences between lanes shall be eliminated within twelve calendar days.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 406.23 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“406.23 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to the following:”

Revise the first sentence of the ninth paragraph of Article 406.23 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When a Superpave Binder and Surface Course mixture is used on shoulders and is placed simultaneously with the traffic lane as specified in Section 482, the quantity of bituminous mixture placed on the traffic lane that will be paid for will be limited to a calculated tonnage based upon actual mat width and length, plan thickness or a revised thickness authorized by the Engineer, and design mix weight per millimeter (inch) of thickness.”

Delete the tenth paragraph of Article 406.23 of the Standard Specifications.

Replace the first sentence of the second paragraph Article 482.02 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“For lifts with a thickness of 44 mm (1 3/4 in.) or greater, the aggregate used shall meet the gradation requirements for a CA 10. For lifts with a thickness less than 44 mm (1 3/4 in.) the aggregate used shall meet the gradation requirements for a CA 12.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 482.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“482.04 General.** For pavement and shoulder resurfacing projects, Class I Binder and Surface Course mixtures or Superpave mixtures designed at 50 gyrations or greater may be used in lieu of Bituminous Aggregate Mixture for the resurfacing of shoulders, at the option of the Contractor, or shall be used when specified in the plans.”

Replace the third sentence of the first paragraph of Article 482.05 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“Superpave and Class I mixtures used as the top lift and other lifts less than 44 mm (1 3/4 in.) shall meet the gradation requirements for Superpave and B Binder of Surface Course mixture according to Article 406.13.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 482.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“On pavement and shoulder resurfacing projects, the resurfacing sequence shall be according to Article 406.20. When the Superpave mixture option is used, the shoulders may be placed, at the Contractor’s option, simultaneously with the adjacent traffic lane for both the binder and surface courses, provided the specified density, thickness and cross slope of both the pavement and shoulder can be satisfactorily obtained.”

80013

### **MULTILANE PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2002

Pavement broken and holes opened for patching shall be completed prior to weekend or holiday periods. Should delays of any type or for any reason prevent the completion of the work, temporary patches shall be constructed. Material able to support the average daily traffic and meeting the approval of the Engineer shall be used for the temporary patches. The cost of furnishing, placing, maintaining, removing and disposing of the temporary work, including traffic control, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

80082

## **PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)**

Effective: June 1, 2000

Revised: September 1, 2003

Federal regulations found at 49 CFR §26.29 mandate the Department to establish a contract clause to require Contractors to pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their subcontracts no later than 30 days from the receipt of each payment made to the Contractor.

State law addresses the timing of payments to be made to subcontractors. Section 7 of the Prompt Payment Act, 30 ILCS 540/7, generally requires that when a Contractor receives any payment from the Department, the Contractor is required to make corresponding, proportional payments to each subcontractor performing work within 15 calendar days after receipt of the state payment. Section 7 of the State Prompt Payment Act further provides that interest in the amount of 2% per month, in addition to the payment due, shall be paid to any subcontractor by the Contractor if the payment required by the Act is withheld or delayed without reasonable cause. The Act also provides that the time for payment required and the calculation of any interest due applies to transactions between subcontractors and lower-tier subcontractors throughout the contracting chain.

This Special Provision establishes the required federal contract clause, and adopts the 15 calendar day requirement of the Act for purposes of compliance with the federal regulation regarding payments to subcontractors. This contract is subject to the following payment obligations.

As progress payments are made to the Contractor in accordance with Article 109.07 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, the Contractor shall make a corresponding partial payment within 15 calendar days to each subcontractor in proportion to the work satisfactorily completed by each subcontractor. The proportionate amount of partial payment due to each subcontractor shall be determined by the quantities measured or otherwise determined as eligible for payment by the Department and included in the progress payment to the Contractor. Subcontractors shall be paid in full within 15 calendar days after the subcontractor's work has been satisfactorily completed. The Contractor shall hold no retainage from the subcontractors.

This Special Provision does not create any rights in favor of any subcontractor against the State of Illinois or authorize any cause of action against the State of Illinois on account of any payment, nonpayment, delayed payment or interest claimed by application of the State Prompt Payment Act. The Department will neither determine the reasonableness of any cause for delay of payment nor enforce any claim to payment, including interest. Moreover, the Department will not approve any delay or postponement of the 15 day requirement. State law creates remedies available to any subcontractor or material supplier, regardless of tier, who has not been paid for work properly performed or material furnished. These remedies are a lien against public funds set forth in Section 23(c) of the Mechanics Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c), and a recovery on the Contractor's payment bond in accordance with the Public Construction Bond Act, 30 ILCS 550.

80022

## **POLYMER MODIFIED EMULSIFIED ASPHALT (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2002

Add the following to Article 1009.07 of the Standard Specifications: (insert it before the table on page 853 which begins, "The different grades are, in general, used for the following:")

- "(f) Polymer Modified Emulsified Asphalt. Polymer modified emulsified asphalts shall be either anionic (SS-1hP) or cationic (CSS-1hP). They shall meet the SS-1h requirements of Article 1009.07(a) or the CSS-1h requirements of Article 1009.07(b) respectively, with the following exceptions for both types:
- (1) The emulsified asphalt shall be modified with a styrene-butadiene diblock or triblock copolymer, or a styrene butadiene rubber.
  - (2) The cement mixing and ductility tests will be waived.
  - (3) Upon examination of the storage stability test cylinder after standing undisturbed for 24 hours, the surface shall show no white, milky colored substance and shall be a homogeneous brown color throughout.
  - (4) The distillation for polymer modified emulsion shall be performed according to AASHTO T 59 except the temperature shall be 190 +/- 5 °C (374 +/- 9 °F) and measured using an ASTM 16C (16F) thermometer.
  - (5) The residue from distillation shall have a minimum elastic recovery value of 30 percent when tested according to AASHTO T 301. The specified temperature shall be 4.0 +/- 0.5 °C (39.2 +/- 1.0 °F)."

Add the following grades "for tack or fog seal" to the table at the end of Article 1009.07 of the Standard Specifications which begins, "The different grades are, in general, used for the following:"

"SS-1hP, CSS-1hP"

80073

## POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2004

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and applying pavement marking lines.

The type of polyurea pavement marking applied will be determined by the type of reflective media used. Polyurea Pavement Marking Type I shall use glass beads as a reflective media. Polyurea Pavement Marking Type II shall use a combination of composite reflective elements and glass beads as a reflective media.

Polyurea-based liquid pavement markings shall only be applied by Contractors on the list of Approved Polyurea Contractors maintained by the Engineer of Operations and in effect on the date of advertisement for bids.

Materials. Materials shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) Polyurea Pavement Marking. The polyurea pavement marking material shall consist of 100 percent solid two part system formulated and designed to provide a simple volumetric mixing ratio of two components (must be two or three volumes of Part A to one volume of Part B). No volatile or polluting solvents or fillers will be allowed.
- (b) Pigmentation. The pigment content by weight of component A shall be determined by low temperature ashing according to ASTM D 3723. The pigment content shall not vary more than  $\pm$  two percent from the pigment content of the original qualified paint.

White Pigment shall be Titanium Dioxide meeting ASTM D 476 Type II, Rutile.

Yellow Pigment shall be an Organic Yellow and contain no heavy metals.

- (c) Environmental. Upon heating to application temperature, the material shall not exude fumes which are toxic or injurious to persons or property.
- (d) Daylight Reflectance. The daylight directional reflectance of the cured polyurea material (without reflective media) shall be a minimum of 80 percent (white) and 50 percent (yellow) relative to magnesium oxide when tested using a color spectrophotometer with a 45 degrees circumferential /zero degrees geometry, illuminant C, and two degrees observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm. In addition, the color of the yellow polyurea shall visually match Color Number 33538 of Federal Standard 595a with chromaticity limits as follows:

X	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.539
Y	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

- (e) Weathering Resistance. The polyurea marking material, when mixed in the proper ratio and applied at 0.35 to 0.41 mm (14 to 16 mils) wet film thickness to an aluminum alloy panel (Federal Test Std. No. 141, Method 2013) and allowed to cure for 72 hours at room temperature, shall be subjected to accelerated weathering for 75 hours. The accelerated weathering shall be completed by using the light and water exposure apparatus (fluorescent UV - condensation type) and tested according to ASTM G 53.



The cycle shall consist of four hours UV exposure at 50 °C (122 °F) and four hours of condensation at 40 °C (104 °F). UVB 313 bulbs shall be used. At the end of the exposure period, the material shall show no substantial change in color or gloss.

- (f) Dry Time. The polyurea pavement marking material, when mixed in the proper ratio and applied at 0.35 to 0.41 mm (14 to 16 mils) wet film thickness and with the proper saturation of reflective media, shall exhibit a no-tracking time of ten minutes or less when tested according to ASTM D 711.
- (g) Adhesion. The catalyzed polyurea pavement marking materials when applied to a 100 x 100 x 50 mm (4 x 4 x 2 in.) concrete block, shall have a degree of adhesion which results in a 100 percent concrete failure in the performance of this test.

The concrete block shall be brushed on one side and have a minimum strength of 24,100 kPa (3500 psi). A 50 mm (2 in.) square film of the mixed polyurea shall be applied to the brushed surface and allowed to cure for 72 hours at room temperature. A 50 mm (2 in.) square cube shall be affixed to the surface of the polyurea by means of an epoxy glue. After the glue has cured for 24 hours, the polyurea specimen shall be placed on a dynamic testing machine in such a fashion so that the specimen block is in a fixed position and the 50 mm (2 in.) cube (glued to the polyurea surface) is attached to the dynamometer head. Direct upward pressure shall be slowly applied until the polyurea system fails. The location of the break and the amount of concrete failure shall be recorded.

- (h) Hardness. The polyurea pavement marking materials when tested according to ASTM D 2240, shall have a shore D hardness of between 70 and 100. Films shall be cast on a rigid substrate at 0.35 to 0.41 mm (14 to 16 mils) in thickness and allowed to cure at room temperature for 72 hours before testing.
- (i) Abrasion. The abrasion resistance shall be evaluated according to ASTM D 4060 using a Taber Abrader with a 1,000 gram load and CS 17 wheels. The duration of the test shall be 1,000 cycles. The loss shall be calculated by difference and be less than 120 mgs. The tests shall be run on cured samples of polyurea material which have been applied at a film thickness of 0.35 to 0.41 mm (14 to 16 mils) to code S-16 stainless steel plates. The films shall be allowed to cure at room temperature for at least 72 hours and not more than 96 hours before testing.

- (j) Reflective Media. The reflective media shall meet the following requirements:

- (1) Type I - The glass beads shall meet the requirements of Article 1095.07 of the Standard Specifications and the following requirements:

- a. First Drop Glass Beads The first drop glass beads shall be tested by the standard visual method of large glass spheres adopted by the Department. The beads shall have a silane coating and meet the following sieve requirements:

Sieve Size	U.S. Standard Sieve Number	% Passing (By Weight)
1.70 mm	12	95-100
1.40 mm	14	75-95
1.18 mm	16	10-47
1.00 mm	18	0-7
850 µm	20	0-5

- b. Second Drop Glass Beads. The second drop glass beads shall meet the requirements of Article 1095.07 of the Standard Specifications for Type B.
- (2) Type II - The combination of microcrystalline ceramic elements and glass beads shall meet the following requirements:
- a. First Drop Glass Beads. The first drop glass beads shall meet the following requirements:
    - 1. Composition. The elements shall be composed of a titania opacified ceramic core having clear and or yellow tinted microcrystalline ceramic beads embedded to the outer surface.
    - 2. Index of Refraction. All microcrystalline reflective elements embedded to the outer surface shall have an index of refraction of 1.8 when tested by the immersion method.
    - 3. Acid Resistance. A sample of microcrystalline ceramic beads supplied by the manufacturer, shall show resistance to corrosion of their surface after exposure to a one percent solution (by weight) of sulfuric acid. Adding 5.7 ml (0.2 oz) of concentrated acid into the water shall make the one percent acid solution. This test shall be performed by taking a 25 x 50 mm (1 x 2 in.) sample and adhering it to the bottom of a glass tray and placing just enough acid solution to completely immerse the sample. The tray shall be covered with a piece of glass to prevent evaporation and allow the sample to be exposed for 24 hours under these conditions. The acid solution shall be decanted (do not rinse, touch, or otherwise disturb the bead surfaces) and the sample dried while adhered to the glass tray in a 66 °C (150 °F) oven for approximately 15 minutes. Microscope examination (20X) shall show no white (corroded) layer on the entire surface.
  - b. Second Drop Glass Beads. The second drop glass beads shall meet the requirements of Article 1095.07 of the Standard Specifications for Type B or the following manufacturer's specification:

- 1. Sieve Analysis. The glass beads shall meet the following sieve requirements:

Sieve Size	U.S. Standard Sieve Number	% Passing (By Weight)
850 μm	20	100
600 μm	30	75-95
300 μm	50	15-35
150 μm	100	0-5

The manufacturer of the glass beads shall certify that the treatment of the glass beads meets the requirements of the polyurea manufacturer.

- 2. Imperfections. The surface of the glass beads shall be free of pits and scratches. The glass beads shall be spherical in shape and shall contain a maximum of 20 percent by weight of irregular shapes when tested by the standard method using a vibratile inclined glass plate as adopted by the Department.

3. Index of Refraction. The index of refraction of the glass beads shall be a minimum of 1.50 when tested by the immersion method at 25 °C (77 °F).
- (k) Packaging. Microcrystalline ceramic reflective elements and glass beads shall be delivered in approved moisture proof bags or weather resistant bulk boxes. Each carton shall be legibly marked with the manufacturer, specifications and type, lot number, and the month and year the microcrystalline ceramic reflective elements and/or glass beads were packaged. The letters and numbers used in the stencils shall be a minimum of 12.7 mm (1/2 in.) in height.
- (1) Moisture Proof Bags. Moisture proof bags shall consist of at least five ply paper construction unless otherwise specified. Each bag shall contain 22.7 kg (50 lb) net.
- (2) Bulk Weather Resistance Boxes. Bulk weather resistance boxes shall conform to Federal Specification PPP-8-640D Class II or latest revision. Boxes are to be weather resistant, triple wall, fluted, corrugated-fiber board. Cartons shall be strapped with two metal straps. Straps shall surround the outside perimeter of the carton. The first strap shall be located approximately 50 mm (2 in.) from the bottom of the carton and the second strap shall be placed approximately in the middle of the carton. All cartons shall be shrink wrapped for protection from moisture. Cartons shall be lined with a minimum 4 mil polyester bag and meet Interstate Commerce Commission requirements. Cartons shall be approximately 1 x 1 m (38 x 38 in.), contain 910 kg (2000 lb) of microcrystalline ceramic reflective elements and/or glass beads and be supported on a wooden pallet with fiber straps.
- (l) Packaging. The material shall be shipped to the job site in substantial containers and shall be plainly marked with the manufacturer's name and address, the name and color of the material, date of manufacture, and batch number.
- (m) Verification. Prior to approval and use of the polyurea pavement marking materials, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification of an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating these materials meet the requirements as set forth herein. The certification test report shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, brand name of polyurea and date of manufacture. The certification shall be accompanied by one 1/2 L (1 pt) samples each of Part A and Part B. Samples shall be sent in the appropriate volumes for complete mixing of Part A and Part B.
- After approval by the Department, certification by the polyurea manufacturer shall be submitted for each batch used. New independent laboratory certified test results and samples for testing by the Department shall be submitted any time the manufacturing process or paint formulation is changed. All costs of testing (other than tests conducted by the Department) shall be borne by the manufacturer.
- (n) Acceptance samples. Acceptance samples shall consist of one 1/2 L (1 pt) samples of Part A and Part B, of each lot of paint. Samples shall be sent in the appropriate volumes for complete mixing of Part A and Part B. The samples shall be submitted to the Department for testing, together with a manufacturer's certification. The certification shall state the formulation for the lot represented is essentially identical to that used for qualification testing. All, acceptance samples will be taken by a representative of the Department. The polyurea pavement marking materials shall not be used until tests are completed and they have met the requirements as set forth herein.

- (o) Material Retainage. The manufacturer shall retain the test sample for a minimum of 18 months.

Equipment. The polyurea pavement marking compounds shall be applied through equipment specifically designed to apply two component liquid materials, glass beads and/or reflective elements in a continuous and skip-line pattern. The two-component liquid materials shall be applied after being accurately metered and then mixed with a static mix tube or airless impingement mixing guns. The static mixing tube or impingement mixing guns shall accommodate plural component material systems that have a volumetric ratio of 2 to 1 or 3 to 1. This equipment shall produce the required amount of heat at the mixing head and gun tip and maintain those temperatures within the tolerances specified. The guns shall have the capacity to deliver materials from approximately 5.7 to 11.4 L/min (1.5 to 3 gal/min) to compensate for a typical range of application speeds of 10 to 13 km/h (6 to 8 mph). The accessories such as spray tip, mix chamber, and rod diameter shall be selected according to the manufacturer's specifications to achieve proper mixing and an acceptable spray pattern. The application equipment shall be maneuverable to the extent that straight lines can be followed and normal curves can be made in a true arc. This equipment shall also have as an integral part of the gun carriage, a high pressure air spray capable of cleaning the pavement immediately prior to making application.

The equipment shall be capable of spraying both yellow and white polyurea, according to the manufacturer's recommended proportions and be mounted on a truck of sufficient size and stability with an adequate power source to produce lines of uniform dimensions and prevent application failure. The truck shall have at least two polyurea tanks each of 415 L (110 gal) minimum capacity and be equipped with hydraulic systems and agitators. It shall be capable of placing stripes on the left and right sides and placing two lines on a three-line system simultaneously with either line in a solid or intermittent pattern, in yellow or white, and applying the appropriate reflective media according to manufacturer's recommendations. All guns shall be in full view of operations at all times. The equipment shall have a metering device to register the accumulated installed quantities for each gun, each day. Each vehicle shall include at least one operator who shall be a technical expert in equipment operations and polyurea application techniques. Certification of equipment shall be provided at the pre-construction conference.

The mobile applicator shall include the following features:

- (a) Material Reservoirs. The applicator shall provide individual material reservoirs, or space for the storage of Part A and Part B of the resin composition.
- (b) Heating Equipment. The applicator shall be equipped with heating equipment of sufficient capacity to maintain the individual resin components at the manufacturer's recommended temperature of  $\pm 2.8$  °C ( $\pm 5$  °F) for spray application.
- (c) Dispensing Equipment. The applicator shall be equipped with glass bead and/or reflective element dispensing equipment. The applicator shall be capable of applying the glass beads and/or reflective elements at a rate and combination indicated by the manufacturer.
- (d) Volumetric Usage. The applicator shall be equipped with metering devices or pressure gauges on the proportioning pumps as well as stroke counters to monitor volumetric usage. Metering devices or pressure gauges and stroke counters shall be visible to the Engineer.

- (e) Pavement Marking Placement. The applicator shall be equipped with all the necessary spray equipment, mixers, compressors and other appurtenances to allow for the placement of reflectorized pavement markings in a simultaneous sequence of operations.

The Contractor shall provide an accurate temperature-measuring device(s) that shall be capable of measuring the pavement temperature prior to application of the material, the material temperature at the gun tip and the material temperature prior to mixing.

### CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The pavement shall be cleaned by a method approved by the Engineer to remove all dirt, grease, glaze or any other material that would reduce the adhesion of the markings with minimum or no damage to the pavement surface. New PCC pavements shall be air-blast-cleaned to remove all latents.

Widths, lengths, and shapes of the cleaned surface shall be of sufficient size to include the full area of the specified pavement marking to be placed.

The cleaning operation shall be a continuous moving operation process with minimum interruption to traffic.

Markings shall be applied to the cleaned surfaces on the same calendar day. If this cannot be accomplished, the surface shall be re-cleaned prior to applying the markings. No markings shall be applied until the Engineer approves the cleaning.

The pavement markings shall be applied to the cleaned road surface, during conditions of dry weather and subsequently dry pavement surfaces at a minimum uniform wet thickness of 0.4 mm (15 mils) according to the manufacturer's installation instructions. On new bituminous course surfaces the pavement markings shall be applied at a minimum uniform wet thickness of 0.5 mm (20 mils). The application of and combination of reflective media (glass beads and/or reflective elements) shall be applied at a rate specified by the manufacturer. At the time of installation the pavement surface temperature and the ambient temperature shall be above 4 °C (40 °F) and rising. The pavement markings shall not be applied if the pavement shows any visible signs of moisture or it is anticipated that damage causing moisture, such as rain showers, may occur during the installation and set periods. The Engineer will determine the atmospheric conditions and pavement surface conditions that produce satisfactory results.

Using the application equipment, the pavement markings shall be applied in the following manner, as a simultaneous operation:

- (a) The surface shall be air-blasted to remove any dirt and residue.
- (b) The resin shall be mixed and heated according to manufacturer's recommendations and sprayed onto the pavement surface.

The edge of the center line or lane line shall be offset a minimum distance of 50 mm (2 in.) from a longitudinal crack or joint. Edge lines shall be approximately 50 mm (2 in.) from the edge of pavement. The finished center and lane lines shall be straight, with the lateral deviation of any 3 m (10 ft) line not to exceed 25 mm (1 in.).

Notification. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 72 hours prior to the placement of the markings in order that he/she can be present during the operation. At the time of notification, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer the manufacturer and lot numbers of polyurea and reflective media that will be used.

Inspection. The polyurea pavement markings will be inspected following installation according to Article 780.10 of the Standard Specifications, except, no later than December 15, and inspected following a winter performance period that extends 180 days from December 15.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place, in meters (feet). Double yellow lines will be measured as two separate lines.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per meter (foot) for POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE I – LINE of the line width specified or for POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE II – LINE of the line width specified.

80119

## **PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 1993

Revised: April 2, 2004

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, placing, and maintaining changeable message sign(s) at the location(s) shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The sign(s) shall be trailer mounted. The message panel shall be at least 2.1 m (7 ft) above the pavement, present a level appearance, and be capable of displaying up to eight characters in each of three lines at a time. Character height shall be 450 mm (18 in.).

The message panel shall be of either a bulb matrix or disc matrix design controlled by an onboard computer capable of storing a minimum of 99 programmed messages for instant recall. The computer shall be capable of being programmed to accept messages created by the operator via an alpha-numeric keyboard and able to flash any six messages in sequence. The message panel shall also be capable of being controlled by a computer from a remote location via a cellular linkage. The Contractor shall supply the modem, the cellular phone, and the necessary software to run the sign from a remote computer at a location designated by the Engineer. The Contractor shall promptly program and/or reprogram the computer to provide the messages as directed by the Engineer.

The message panel shall be visible from 400 m (1/4 mile) under both day and night conditions. The letters shall be legible from 250 m (750 ft).

The sign shall include automatic dimming for nighttime operation and a power supply capable of providing 24 hours of uninterrupted service.

The Contractor shall provide all preventive maintenance efforts s(he) deems necessary to achieve uninterrupted service. If service is interrupted for any cause and not restored within 24 hours, the Engineer will cause such work to be performed as may be necessary to provide this service. The cost of such work shall be borne by the Contractor or deducted from current or future compensation due the Contractor.

When the sign(s) are displaying messages, they shall be considered a traffic control device. At all times when no message is displayed, they shall be considered equipment.

Basis of Payment. When portable changeable message signs are shown on the Standard, this work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the Standard.

For all other portable changeable message signs, this work will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month for each sign as CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN.

80124

**PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2002

Add the following paragraph after the fourth paragraph of Article 1103.01(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“The truck mixer shall be approved before use according to the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research’s Policy Memorandum, “Approval of Concrete Plants and Delivery Trucks”.”

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 1103.01(c) of the Standard Specifications:

“The truck agitator shall be approved before use according to the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research’s Policy Memorandum, “Approval of Concrete Plants and Delivery Trucks”.”

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 1103.01(d) of the Standard Specifications:

“The nonagitator truck shall be approved before use according to the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research’s Policy Memorandum, “Approval of Concrete Plants and Delivery Trucks”.”

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1103.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The plant shall be approved before production begins according to the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research’s Policy Memorandum, “Approval of Concrete Plants and Delivery Trucks”.”

80083



**PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PATCHING (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2001  
Revised: January 1, 2004

Revise Note 1 of Article 442.02 of the Standard Specifications, to read:

"Note 1. When patching ramp pavements and two lane pavements with two way traffic, Class PP-2, PP-3, or PP-4 concrete shall be used for Class A, Class B and Class C patching. For all other pavements, Class PP-1, PP-2, PP-3, or PP-4 concrete shall be used, at the Contractor's option, for Class A, Class B and Class C patching."

Delete Note 2 of Article 442.02 of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to Article 442.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"(l) Calcium Chloride (Note 5) ..... 1013.01

Note 5. The calcium chloride accelerator, when permitted by the Department, shall be Type L (Liquid) with a minimum of 32.0 percent by mass (weight) of calcium chloride."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 442.06(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(e) Concrete Placement. For Class A, Class B and Class C Patches, concrete shall be placed according to Article 420.07 and governed by the limitations set forth in Article 1020.14, except that the maximum temperature of the mixed concrete immediately before placing shall be 35 °C (96 °F), the required use of an approved retarding admixture when the plastic concrete reaches 30 °C (85 °F) shall not apply."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 442.06(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(h) Curing and Protection. In addition to Article 1020.13, when the air temperature is less than 13 °C (55 °F), the Contractor shall cover the patch with minimum R12 insulation until opening strength is reached. Insulation is optional when the air temperature is 13 °C - 35 °C (55 °F - 96 °F). Insulation shall not be placed when the air temperature is greater than 35 °C (96 °F)."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 701.05(e)(1)d.1. of the Standard Specifications to read:

"No open holes, broken pavement, or partially filled holes shall remain overnight for bituminous patching or when the Department specifies only Class PP-2, PP-3, or PP-4 concrete be used. The only exception is conditions beyond the control of the Contractor."

Revise Article 701.05(e)(2)b. of the Standard Specifications to read:

"b. Strength Tests. For patches constructed with Class PP-1, PP-2, PP-3, or PP-4 concrete, the pavement may be opened to traffic when test specimens cured with the patches have obtained a minimum flexural strength of 4150 kPa (600 psi) or a minimum compressive strength of 22,100 kPa (3200 psi) according to Article 1020.09.

For patches constructed with Class PP-2, PP-3, or PP-4 concrete which can obtain a minimum flexural strength of 4150 kPa (600 psi) or a minimum of compressive strength of 22,100 kPa (3200 psi) in 16 hours, the pavement may be opened to traffic at a lower opening strength. The specimens cured with the patches shall have obtained a minimum flexural strength of 2050 kPa (300 psi) or a minimum compressive strength of 11,000 kPa (1600 psi) according to Article 1020.09, to permit opening pavement to traffic.

With the approval of the Engineer, concrete strength may be determined according to AASHTO T 276. The strength-maturity relationship shall be developed from concrete which has an air content near the upper specification limit. The strength-maturity relationship shall be re-established if the mix design or materials are changed."

Revise Article 701.05(e)(2)c. of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "c. Construction Operations. For Class PP-2, PP-3, or PP-4 concrete used on ramp pavements and two lane pavements with two way traffic, or when the Department specifies only Class PP-2, PP-3, or PP-4 concrete be used for other pavements, Contractor construction operations shall be performed in a manner which allows the patches to be opened the same day and before nightfall. If patches are not opened before nightfall, the additional traffic control shall be at the Contractor's expense. Any time patches cannot be opened before nightfall, the Contractor shall change subsequent construction operations or the mix design. The changes shall be at no additional cost to the Department."

Revise Table 1 of Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications by replacing Class PP concrete with the following:

"TABLE 1. CLASSES OF PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA				
Class of Concrete	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor kg/cu m (cwt/cu yd)	Max. Water/Cement Ratio kg/kg (lb/lb)
PP-1	PCC Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching	442	Type I Cement 385 to 445 (6.50 to 7.50) Type III Cement 365 to 425 (6.20 to 7.20)	0.44
PP-2	PCC Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching	442	Type I Cement 435 (7.35)	0.38
PP-3	PCC Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching	442	Type III Cement 435 (7.35)	0.35
PP-4	PCC Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching	442	Rapid Hardening Cement 355 to 370 (6.00 to 6.25)	0.50

For PP-1, the Contractor has the option to replace the Type I Cement with Class C fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag. The amount of cement replaced shall not exceed 15 percent by mass (weight), at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.5:1.

For PP-2, the Contractor has the option to replace the Type I cement with ground granulated blast-furnace slag. The amount of cement replaced shall not exceed 30 percent by mass (weight), at a minimum replacement ratio of 1:1.

For PP-3, in addition to the cement, 60 kg/cu m (100 lb/cu yd) of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 30 kg/cu m (50 lb/cu yd) of microsilica are required. For an air temperature greater than 30 °C (85 °F), the Contractor has the option to replace the Type III cement with Type I cement.

For PP-4, the cement shall be from the Department’s “Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs”.

TABLE 1. (CONT'D) CLASSES OF PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA					
Class of Concrete	Slump, mm (in.)	Mix Design Compressive Strength, kPa (psi)	Mix Design Flexural Strength, kPa (psi)	Air Content, %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations Permitted
		Hours	Hours		
		48	48		
PP – 1	100 (4) Max	22,100 (3200)	4150 (600)	4.0 – 7.0	CA-7, CA-11, CA-13, CA14, or CA-16
PP – 2	150 (6) Max	22,100 (3200)	4150 (600)	4.0 – 6.0	CA-7, CA-11, CA-13, CA14, or CA-16
PP – 3	100 (4) Max	22,100 (3200)	4150 (600)	4.0 – 6.0	CA-7, CA-11, CA-13, CA14, or CA-16
PP – 4	150 (6) Max	22,100 (3200)	4150 (600)	4.0 – 6.0	CA-7, CA-11, CA-13, CA14, or CA-16

For PP-1, PP-2, PP-3 or PP-4; only CA-13, CA-14, or CA-16 may be used for bridge deck patching. In addition, the mix design strength at 48 hours shall be increased to 27,500 kPa (4,000 psi) compressive or 4,650 kPa (675 psi) flexural for bridge deck patching.

For PP-1, the slump may be increased to 150 mm (6 in.) Max if a high range water-reducing admixture is used.”

Delete Article 1020.05(g) of the Standard Specifications.

80036

**PRECAST CONCRETE (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 1999

Revised: January 1, 2002

Description. This special provision identifies non-prestressed, precast concrete products which shall be produced according to the Department’s current, “Quality Control/Quality Assurance Program for Precast Concrete Products”.

Products. The list of products is as follows:

<b>Product Class</b>	<b>Precast Item</b>
Box Culvert	Precast Concrete Box Culverts
Pipe	Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe
	Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain and Culvert Pipe
	Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe
	Concrete Drain Tile
	Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe
	Concrete Headwall for Pipe Drains
	Precast Reinforced Concrete Flared End Sections and Elliptical Flared End Sections
	Precast Reinforced Concrete Pipe Elbows, Tees and Collars
Structure	Precast Concrete Members
Block/Brick	Erosion Control: Concrete Block Riprap, Block Revetment Mat, and Articulated Block Mat
	Concrete Building Brick
	Concrete Masonry Units
Drainage Structure	Precast Reinforced Concrete Catch Basins, Manholes, Inlets, Miscellaneous Structures, Valve Vaults and Flat Slab Tops/Bottoms
Barrier	Concrete Barrier
	Temporary Concrete Barrier
Miscellaneous	Right of Way, Drainage, Section and Permanent Survey Markers, Bumper Blocks, Junction Boxes, and Handholes

For precast concrete products which are constructed according to AASHTO M 86, M 170, M 178, M 199, M 206, M 207, M 259, or M 273; portland or blended hydraulic cement shall be according to Article 1001.01 of the Standard Specifications, except the pozzolan constituent in the Type IP or Type I(PM) cement shall be fly ash. In addition, the minimum or maximum combination of a portland cement and a cementitious material shall be according to the AASHTO M specification. The cementitious material shall be according to Articles 1010.01, 1010.03, 1014.01, 1014.02, 1015.01, 1015.02, 1016.01 and 1016.02.

Acceptance. Products which have been lot or piece inspected and approved by the Department prior to July 1, 1999, will be accepted for use on this contract. Products produced on or after July 1, 1999, will be accepted only if produced according to the Department's current "Quality Control/Quality Assurance Program for Precast Concrete Products".

419.doc

**PERFORMED RECYCLED RUBBER JOINT FILLER (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2002

Revise Article 503.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Performed Expansion Joint Filler .....1051"

Revise Article 637.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(d) Performed Expansion Joint Filler .....1051"

Add the following Article to Section 1051 of the Standard Specifications:

"1051.10 Performed Recycled Rubber Joint Filler. Performed recycled rubber joint filler shall consist of ground tire rubber, free of steel and fabric, combined with ground scrap or waste polyethylene. It shall not have a strong hydrocarbon or rancid odor and shall meet the physical property requirements of ASTM D 1752. Water absorption by volume shall not exceed 5.0 percent."

80084

## RAP FOR USE IN BITUMINOUS CONCRETE MIXTURES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2000

Revised: April 1, 2002

Revise Article 1004.07 to read:

**“1004.07 RAP Materials.** RAP is reclaimed asphalt pavement resulting from cold milling or crushing of an existing dense graded hot-mix asphalt pavement. RAP must originate from routes or airfields under federal, state or local agency jurisdiction. The Contractor shall supply documentation that the RAP meets these requirements.

(a) Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. No additional RAP will be allowed on top of the pile after the pile has been sealed.

(1) Homogeneous. Homogeneous RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I/ Superpave, or equivalent mixtures only and represent the same aggregate quality, but shall be at least C quality or better, the same type of crushed aggregate (either crushed natural aggregate, ACBF slag, or steel slag), similar gradation and similar AC content. If approved by the Engineer, combined single pass surface/binder millings may be considered “homogenous”, with a quality rating dictated by the lowest coarse aggregate quality present in the mixture. Homogenous stockpiles shall meet the requirements of Article 1004.07(d). Homogeneous RAP stockpiles not meeting these requirements may be processed (crushing and screening) and retested.

(2) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I/ Superpave, or equivalent mixtures only. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate only and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality or better. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt cement content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed prior to testing by crushing to where all RAP shall pass the 16 mm (5/8 in.) or smaller screen. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall meet the requirements of Article 1004.07(d).

(3) Conglomerate “D” Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP containing coarse aggregate (crushed or round) that is at least D quality or better. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department. Conglomerate DQ RAP shall meet the requirements of Article 1004.07(d).

Reclaimed Superpave Low ESAL IL-9.5L surface mixtures shall only be placed in conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles due to the potential for rounded aggregate.

(4) Other. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as “Other”. “Other” RAP stockpiles shall not be used in any of the Department’s bituminous mixtures.

- (b) Use. The allowable use of a RAP stockpile shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile. Class I/Superpave surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate only. Superpave Low ESAL IL-19.0L binder and IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as Class C quality coarse aggregate only. Class I/Superpave binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate only. Bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate only. Any mixture not listed above shall have the designated quality determined by the Department.

RAP containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in Class I/Superpave (including Low ESAL) surface mixtures only. RAP stockpiles for use in Class I/Superpave mixtures (including Low ESAL), base course, base course widening and Class B mixtures shall be either homogeneous or conglomerate RAP stockpiles except conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not be used in Superpave surface mixture Ndesign 50 or greater. RAP for use in bituminous aggregate mixtures (BAM) shoulders and BAM stabilized subbase shall be from homogeneous, conglomerate, or conglomerate DQ stockpiles.

Additionally, RAP used in Class I/Superpave surface mixtures shall originate from milled or crushed mixtures only, in which the coarse aggregate is of Class B quality or better. RAP stockpiles for use in Class I/Superpave (including Low ESAL) binder mixes as well as base course, base course widening and Class B mixtures shall originate from milled or processed surface mixture, binder mixture, or a combination of both mixtures uniformly blended to the satisfaction of the Engineer, in which the coarse aggregate is of Class C quality or better.

- (c) Contaminants. RAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.
- (d) Testing. All RAP shall be sampled and tested either during or after stockpiling.

For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 450 metric tons (500 tons) for the first 1800 metric tons (2,000 tons) and one sample per 1800 metric tons (2,000 tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 3600 metric tons (4,000 tons).

For testing existing stockpiles, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to extract representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Before extraction, each field sample shall be split to test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

All of the extraction results shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt content and gradation. Individual extraction test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	Homogeneous / Conglomerate	Conglomerate "D" Quality
25 mm (1 in.)		± 5%
12.5 mm (1/2 in.)	± 8%	± 15%
4.75 mm (No. 4)	± 6%	± 13%
2.36 mm (No. 8)	± 5%	
1.18 mm (No. 16)		± 15%
600 μm (No. 30)	± 5%	
75 μm (No. 200)	± 2.0%	± 4.0%
AC	± 0.4%	± 0.5%

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves are out of the gradation tolerances, or if more than 20 percent of the asphalt content test results fall outside the appropriate tolerances, the RAP will not be allowed to be used in the Department's bituminous concrete mixtures unless the RAP representing the failing tests is removed from the stockpile to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the Illinois Test Procedure, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)".

- (e) Designs. At the Contractor's option, bituminous concrete mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP material meeting the above detailed requirements. The amount of RAP included in the mixture shall not exceed the percentages specified in the plans.

RAP designs shall be submitted for volumetric verification. If additional RAP stockpiles are tested and found that no more than 20 percent of the results, as defined under "Testing" herein, are outside of the control tolerances set for the original RAP stockpile and design, and meets all of the requirements herein, the additional RAP stockpiles may be used in the original mix design at the percent previously verified.

- (f) Production. The coarse aggregate in all RAP used shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the bituminous mixture being produced.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, crushing unit or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. If material passing the sizing device adversely affects the mix production or quality of the mix, the sizing device shall be set at a size specified by the Engineer.

If the RAP control tolerances or QC/QA test results require corrective action, the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing RAP and either switch to the virgin aggregate design or submit a new RAP design.



## **SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIPS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2003

Delete the third paragraph of Article 482.06 of the Standard Specifications.

Delete the last two sentences of the fourth paragraph of Article 483.06 of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the Standard Specifications:

### **“SECTION 642. SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIPS**

**642.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing rumble strips in shoulders.

**642.02 Equipment.** The equipment shall be a self-propelled milling machine with a rotary-type cutting head(s). The cutting head(s) shall be suspended from the machine such that it can align itself with the slope of the shoulder and any irregularities in the shoulder surface. The teeth of the cutting head(s) shall be arranged to provide a smooth cut, with no more than a 3 mm (1/8 in.) difference between peaks and valleys.

Prior to commencement of the work, the Contractor shall demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the ability of the equipment to achieve the desired results without damaging the shoulder.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**642.03 General.** The rumble strips shall be cut to the dimensions shown on the plans. Guides shall be used to ensure consistent alignment, spacing and depth. In portland cement concrete shoulders, rumble strips may be formed according to the details shown on the plans immediately after the application of the final finish.

Rumble strips shall be omitted within the limits of structures, entrances, side roads, entrance ramps and exit ramps. In portland cement concrete shoulders, rumble strips shall not be placed within 150 mm (6 in.) of transverse joints.

Cuttings resulting from this operation shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications and the shoulders shall be swept clean.

**642.04 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in meters (feet) along the edge of pavement. Measurement will include both the cut and uncut (formed and unformed) sections of the shoulder rumble strips with exceptions for bridge decks, approach pavements, turn lanes, entrances and other sections where shoulder rumble strips have been omitted.

**642.05 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per meter (foot) for SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIPS.”

## STABILIZED SUBBASE AND BITUMINOUS SHOULDERS SUPERPAVE

Effective: April 1, 2002

Revised: April 1, 2004

Description. This work shall consist of constructing stabilized subbase and bituminous shoulders Superpave according to Sections 312 and 482 respectively, of the Standard Specifications and the special provision, "Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Bituminous Concrete Mixtures" except as modified herein.

Revise Article 312.03(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

" (b) RAP Material (Note 3)"

Revise Note 2 of Article 312.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

" Note 2. Gradation CA 6, CA 10, or CA 12 shall be used."

Revise Note 3 of Article 312.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

" Note 3. RAP shall meet the requirements of the special provision "RAP for Use in Bituminous Concrete Mixtures". RAP containing steel slag shall be permitted for use in top-lift surface mixtures only."

Revise Note 4 of Article 312.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

" Note 4. Unless otherwise specified on the plans, the bituminous material shall be performance graded asphalt cement, PG58-22. When more than 15 percent RAP is used, a softer PG binder may be required as determined by the Engineer."

Revise Article 312.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

" 312.06 Mixture Design. The Contractor shall submit mix designs for approval, for each required mixture. Mix designs shall be developed by Level III personnel who have completed the course, "Superpave Mix Design Upgrade". The mixtures shall be designed according to the respective Illinois Modified AASHTO references listed below:

AASHTO MP 2 Standard Specification for Superpave Volumetric Mix Design

AASHTO R 30 Standard Practice for Mixture Conditioning of Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA)

AASHTO PP 28 Standard Practice for Designing Superpave HMA

AASHTO T 209 Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures

AASHTO T 312 Preparing and Determining the Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyrotory Compactor

AASHTO T 308      Determining the Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by the Ignition Method

(a) Job Mix Formula (JMF). The JMF shall be according to the following limits:

<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Percent by Dry Weight</u>
Aggregate	94.0 to 96.0
Asphalt Cement	4.0 to 6.0*
Dust/AC Ratio	1.4

\*Upper limit may be raised for the lower or top lifts if the Contractor elects to use a highly absorptive coarse and/or fine aggregate requiring more than six percent asphalt. The additional asphalt shall be furnished at no cost to the Department.

When RAP material is being used, the JMF shall be according to the following limits:

<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Percent by Dry Weight</u>
Virgin Aggregate(s)	46.0 to 96.0
RAP Material(s) (Note 1)	0 to 50
Mineral Filler (if required)	0 to 5.0
Asphalt Cement	4.0 to 7.0
Dust/AC Ratio	1.4

Note 1. If specified on the plans, the maximum percentage of RAP shall be as specified therein.

It is recommended that the selected combined aggregate gradation not pass through the restricted zones specified in Illinois Modified AASHTO MP 2.

(b) Volumetric Requirements.

Design Compactive Effort	Design Air Voids Target (%)
N <sub>DES</sub> =30	2.0

(c) Determination of Need for Anti-Stripping Additive. The mixture designer shall determine if an additive is needed in the mix to prevent stripping. The determination will be made on the basis of tests performed according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 283 using 4 in. Marshall bricks. To be considered acceptable by the Engineer as a mixture not susceptible to stripping, the ratio of conditioned to unconditioned split tensile strengths (TSR) shall be equal to or greater than 0.75. Mixtures, either with or without an additive, with TSR values less than 0.75 will be considered unacceptable.

If it is determined that an additive is required, the additive may be hydrated lime, slaked quicklime, or a liquid additive, at the Contractor's option. The liquid additive shall be selected from the Department's list of approved additives and may be limited to those which have exhibited satisfactory performance in similar mixes.

Dry hydrated lime shall be added at a rate of 1.0 to 1.5 percent by weight of total dry aggregate. Slurry shall be added in such quantity as to provide the required amount of hydrated lime solids by weight of total dry aggregate. The exact rate of application for all anti-stripping additives will be determined by the Engineer. The method of application shall be according to Article 406.12 of the Standard Specifications."

Revise Article 312.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"312.08 Mixture Production. When a hot-mix plant conforming to Article 1102.01 is used, the aggregate shall be dried and heated in the revolving dryer to a temperature of 120 °C (250 °F) to 175 °C (350 °F).

The aggregate and bituminous material used in the bituminous aggregate mixture shall be measured separately and accurately by weight or by volume. When the aggregate is in the mixer, the bituminous material shall be added and mixing continued for a minimum of 35 seconds and until a homogeneous mixture is produced in which all particles of the aggregate are coated. The mixing period, size of the batch and the production rate shall be approved by the Engineer.

The ingredients shall be heated and combined in such a manner as to produce a mixture which, when discharged from the mixer, shall be workable and vary not more 10 °C (20 °F) from the temperature set by the Engineer.

When RAP material(s) is used in the bituminous aggregate mixture, the virgin aggregate(s) shall be dried and heated in the dryer to a temperature that will produce the specified resultant mix temperature when combined with the RAP material.

The heated virgin aggregates and mineral filler shall be combined with RAP material in such a manner as to produce a bituminous mixture which when discharged from the mixer shall not vary more than 15 °C (30 °F) from the temperature set by the Engineer. The combined ingredients shall be mixed for a minimum of 35 seconds and until a homogeneous mixture as to composition and temperature is obtained. The total mixing time shall be a minimum of 45 seconds consisting of dry and wet mixing. Variation in wet and dry mixing times may be permitted, depending on the moisture content and amount of salvaged material used. The mix temperature shall not exceed 175 °C (350 °F). Wide variations in the mixture temperature will be cause for rejection of the mix.

(a) Personnel. The QC Manager and Level I Technician shall have successfully completed the Department's "Superpave Field Control Course".

(b) Required Tests. Testing for stabilized subbase and bituminous shoulders shall be conducted to control the production of the bituminous mixture using the test methods identified and performed at a frequency not less than indicated in the following table.

Parameter	Frequency of Tests Non-Class I Mixtures	Test Method
Aggregate Gradation  Hot bins for batch and continuous plants.  Individual cold-feeds or combined belt-feed for drier-drum plants.  (% passing sieves: 12.5 mm (1/2 In.), 4.75 mm (No. 4), 75 µm (No. 200))	1 gradation per day of production.  The first day of production shall be washed ignition oven test on the mix. Thereafter, the testing shall alternate between dry gradation and washed ignition oven test on the mix.  The dry gradation and the washed ignition oven test results shall be plotted on the same control chart.	Illinois Procedure (See Manual of Test Procedures for Materials).
Asphalt Content by ignition oven (Note 1.)	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 308
Air Voids		
Bulk Specific Gravity of Gyratory Sample	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 312
Maximum Specific Gravity of Mixture	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 209

Note 1. The Engineer may waive the ignition oven requirement for AC content if the aggregates to be used are known to have ignition AC content calibration factors which exceed 1.5 percent. If the ignition oven requirement is waived, other Department approved methods shall be used to determine the AC content.

During production, the ratio of minus 75 µm (#200) sieve material to total asphalt cement shall be not less than 0.6 nor more than 1.6, and the moisture content of the mixture at discharge from the mixer shall not exceed 0.5 percent. If at any time the ratio of minus 75 µm (#200) material to asphalt or moisture content of the mixture falls outside the stated limits, production of the mix shall cease. The cause shall be determined and corrective action satisfactory to the Engineer shall be initiated prior to resumption of production.

During production, mixture containing an anti-stripping additive will be tested by the Engineer for stripping according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 283. If the mixture fails to meet the TSR criteria for acceptance, no further mixture will be accepted until the Contractor takes such action as is necessary to furnish a mixture meeting the criteria.

(c) Control Charts/Limits. Control charts/limits shall be according to QC/QA requirements for Non-Class I Mixtures except air voids shall be plotted on the control charts within the following control limits:

Air Void Control Limits	
Mixture	Individual Test
Shoulders	± 1.2 %
Others	± 1.2 %”

Replace the first paragraph of Article 312.10 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“ 312.10 Placing and Compacting. After the subgrade has been compacted and is acceptable to the Engineer, the bituminous aggregate mixture shall be spread upon it with a mechanical spreader. The maximum compacted thickness of each lift shall be 150 mm (6 in.) provided the required density is obtained. The minimum compacted thickness of each lift shall be according to the following table:

Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size of Mixture	Minimum Compacted Lift Thickness
CA 12 – 12.5 mm (1/2 in.)	38 mm (1 1/2 in.)
CA 10 - 19 mm (3/4 in.)	57 mm (2 1/4 in.)
CA 6 – 25 mm (1 in.)	76 mm (3 in.)

The surface of each lift shall be clean and dry before succeeding lifts are placed.”

Revise Article 482.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ 482.02 Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements of Article 312.03. For the top lift, the aggregate used shall meet the gradation requirements for a CA 10 or CA 12. Blending of aggregates to meet these gradation requirements will be permitted.”

In the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 482.04 of the Standard Specifications change “Class I Binder and Surface Course (Type 1 or Type 2)” to “Superpave Binder and Surface Course”.

Revise Article 482.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ (c) Mixture Production 312.08”

Revise Article 482.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ 482.05 Composition of Bituminous Aggregate Mixture. The composition of the mixture shall be according to Article 312.06, except that the amount of bitumen used in the top lift shall be increased up to 0.5 percent more than that required in the lower lifts. For resurfacing projects when the Superpave option is used, the bitumen used in the top lift shall not be increased. Superpave mixtures used on the top lift of such shoulders shall meet the gradation requirements of the special provision “Superpave Bituminous Concrete Mixtures”.

For shoulder and strip construction, the composition of the Superpave binder and surface course shall be the same as that specified for the mainline pavement.”

In the following locations of Section 482 of the Standard Specifications, change “Class I” to “Superpave”:

the second paragraph of Article 482.04  
the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 482.06  
the first sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 482.06  
the second sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 482.06  
the first sentence of the third paragraph of Article 482.08(b)

Revise the first paragraph of Article 482.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ 482.06 Placing and Compacting. This work shall be according to Article 312.10. The mechanical spreader for the top lift of shoulders shall meet the requirements of Article 1102.03 when the shoulder width is 3 m (10 ft) or greater.”

Revise Article 482.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

" 482.09 Basis of Payment. When bituminous shoulders are constructed along the edges of the completed pavement structure, this work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square meter (square yard) for BITUMINOUS SHOULDERS SUPERPAVE of the thickness specified. The specified thickness shall be the thickness shown on the plans at the edge of the pavement.

On pavement and shoulder resurfacing projects, the shoulder resurfacing will be paid for at the contract unit price per metric ton (ton) for BITUMINOUS SHOULDERS SUPERPAVE.

The construction of shoulder strips for resurfacing pavements will be paid according to the special provision, “Superpave Bituminous Concrete Mixtures”.

80070

## **STONE FOR EROSION PROTECTION, SEDIMENT CONTROL, AND ROCKFILL (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2004

Revise the first, second, and third sentences of Article 281.04(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Class A1 bedding material shall be used with riprap Classes A4, A5, B4, and B5. Class A2 bedding material shall be used with riprap Classes A6, A7, B6, and B7. When filter fabric is used, the following substitutions of bedding material may be made: Quality B may be used in lieu of Quality A; Gradation CA 3 may be used in lieu of Gradation RR 1; and Gradation CA 1 may be used in lieu of Gradation RR 2.”

Revise Article 1005.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1005.01 Stone for Erosion Protection, Sediment Control, and Rockfill.** The material will be sampled and inspected according to the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research’s policy memorandum, “Inspection of Stone for Erosion Protection, Sediment Control, and Rockfill”. The material shall meet the following requirements.

- (a) Description. The material shall be stone, quarried from undisturbed, consolidated deposits (ledges) of rock reasonably free of shale and shaly stone. The ledges shall be sufficiently thick to produce the desired dimensions. The stone shall be reasonably free of laminations, seams, cracks, and other structural defects or imperfections tending to destroy its resistance to weather. Field stone or boulders will not be accepted.

Bedding material shall be crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed sandstone, or crushed slag meeting the requirements of Article 1004.01(a).

- (b) Quality. The stone shall meet the following quality requirements.

- (1) Stone for Erosion Protection or Sediment Control. The material shall be quarried from ledges meeting the quality designations listed in the following table.

QUALITY OF STONE FOR EROSION PROTECTION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL		
QUALITY TEST	QUALITY A <sup>2/ 3/ 4/</sup>	QUALITY B <sup>2/</sup>
Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> Soundness 5 Cycle, AASHTO T 104 <sup>1/</sup> Max. % Loss	15	25

1/ As modified by the Department.

2/ Elongated pieces (length is greater than five times the average thickness) shall not exceed ten percent by weight.

3/ The stone, when checked in a full gradation product, shall have a specific gravity (dry) greater than 2.450 as determined by the Department.

4/ The stone shall be reasonably free of chert.

In addition to the above quality requirements, crushed slag used as a bedding material shall also meet the Department’s “Test for Leachate”.

- (2) Stone for Rockfill. The material shall be quarried from ledges consisting of sound, durable rock reasonably free of objectionable, deleterious material as determined by the Department.

- (c) Gradation. The stone shall meet the following gradation requirements.



- (1) Stone for Erosion Protection or Sediment Control. The material shall meet the gradation limits listed in the following tables. All gradations produced shall be well graded.

BEDDING MATERIAL GRADATIONS					
GRAD. NO.	Percent Passing Sieves				
	100 mm	75 mm	50 mm	37.5 mm	4.75 mm
RR 1		100		53±23	8±8
RR 2	100		53±23		8±8

BEDDING MATERIAL GRADATIONS (ENGLISH)					
GRAD. NO.	Percent Passing Sieves				
	4 in.	3 in.	2 in.	1 1/2 in.	No. 4
RR 1		100		53±23	8±8
RR 2	100		53±23		8±8

EROSION PROTECTION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL GRADATIONS														
Grad. No.	Percent Passing Rock Size (kg)													
	455 <sup>1/</sup>	270 <sup>1/</sup>	180 <sup>1/</sup>	135	75	70 <sup>1/</sup>	40	20 <sup>1/</sup>	18	5	4	3	1	0.5
RR 3								100			50±20			8±8
RR 4						100			50±20					8±8
RR 5			100				50±20						8±8	
RR 6		100			50±20							8±8		
RR 7	100			50±20						8±8				

EROSION PROTECTION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL GRADATIONS														
Grad. No.	Percent Passing Rock Size (lb)													
	1000 <sup>1/</sup>	600 <sup>1/</sup>	400 <sup>1/</sup>	300	170	150 <sup>1/</sup>	90	50 <sup>1/</sup>	40	12	10	6	3	1
RR 3								100			50±20			8±8
RR 4						100			50±20					8±8
RR 5			100				50±20						8±8	
RR 6		100			50±20							8±8		
RR 7	100			50±20						8±8				

1/ Five percent by weight may be oversize. Each oversize piece shall not exceed the maximum size of the gradation by more than 20 percent.

- (2) Stone for Rockfill. The material may be shot rock, primary crusher run, or other specified gradations approved by the Department.”

80117

## **SUBGRADE PREPARATION (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2002

Revise the tenth paragraph of Article 301.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Equipment of such weight, or used in such a way as to cause a rut in the finished subgrade of 13 mm (1/2 in.) or more in depth, shall be removed from the work or the rutting otherwise prevented.”

80086

## **SUPERPAVE BITUMINOUS CONCRETE MIXTURES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2000

Revised: April 1, 2004

Description. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Superpave bituminous concrete mixtures using Illinois Modified Strategic Highway Research Program (SHRP) Superpave criteria. This work shall be according to Sections 406 and 407 of the Standard Specifications and the special provision, "Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Bituminous Concrete Mixtures", except as follows.

### Materials.

- (a) Fine Aggregate Blend Requirement. The Contractor may be required to provide FA 20 manufactured sand to meet the design requirements. For mixtures with  $N_{design} \geq 90$ , at least 50 percent of the required fine aggregate fraction shall consist of either stone sand, slag sand, or steel slag sand meeting the FA/FM 20 gradation.
- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). If the Contractor is allowed to use more than 15 percent RAP, as specified in the plans, a softer performance-graded binder may be required as determined by the Engineer.

RAP shall meet the requirements of the special provision, "RAP for Use in Bituminous Concrete Mixtures".

RAP will not be permitted in mixtures containing polymer modifiers.

RAP containing steel slag will be permitted for use in top-lift surface mixtures only.

- (c) Bituminous Material. The asphalt cement (AC) shall be performance-graded (PG) or polymer modified performance-graded (SBS-PG or SBR-PG) meeting the requirements of Article 1009.05 of the Standard Specifications for the grade specified on the plans.

The following additional guidelines shall be used if a polymer modified asphalt is specified:

- (1) The polymer modified asphalt cement shall be shipped, maintained, and stored at the mix plant according to the manufacturer's requirements. Polymer modified asphalt cement shall be placed in an empty tank and shall not be blended with other asphalt cements.

- (2) The mixture shall be designed using a mixing temperature of  $163 \pm 3$  °C ( $325 \pm 5$  °F) and a gyratory compaction temperature of  $152 \pm 3$  °C ( $305 \pm 5$  °F).
- (3) Pneumatic-tired rollers will not be allowed unless otherwise specified by the Engineer. A vibratory roller meeting the requirements of Article 406.16 of the Standard Specifications shall be required in the absence of the pneumatic-tired roller.

Laboratory Equipment.

- (a) Superpave Gyratory Compactor. The superpave gyratory compactor (SGC) shall be used for all QC/QA testing.
- (b) Ignition Oven. The ignition oven shall be used to determine the AC content. The ignition oven shall also be used to recover aggregates for all required washed gradations.

The Engineer may waive the ignition oven requirement for AC content if the aggregates to be used are known to have ignition AC content calibration factors which exceed 1.5 percent. If the ignition oven requirement is waived, other Department approved methods shall be used to determine the AC content.

Mixture Design. The Contractor shall submit mix designs, for approval, for each required mixture. Mix designs shall be developed by Level III personnel who have successfully completed the course, "Superpave Mix Design Upgrade". Articles 406.10 and 406.13 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply. The mixtures shall be designed according to the respective Illinois Modified AASHTO references listed below.

AASHTO MP 2	Standard Specification for Superpave Volumetric Mix Design
AASHTO R 30	Standard Practice for Mixture Conditioning of Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA)
AASHTO PP 28	Standard Practice for Designing Superpave HMA
AASHTO T 209	Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
AASHTO T 312	Preparing and Determining the Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor
AASHTO T 308	Determining the Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by the Ignition Method

- (a) Mixture Composition. The ingredients of the bituminous mixture shall be combined in such proportions as to produce a mixture conforming to the composition limits by weight. The gradation mixture specified on the plans shall produce a mixture falling within the limits specified in Table 1.

<b>TABLE 1. MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING)<sup>1/</sup></b>								
<b>Sieve Size</b>	<b>IL-25.0 mm</b>		<b>IL-19.0 mm</b>		<b>IL-12.5 mm<sup>4/</sup></b>		<b>IL-9.5 mm<sup>4/</sup></b>	
	<b>min</b>	<b>max</b>	<b>min</b>	<b>max</b>	<b>Min</b>	<b>max</b>	<b>min</b>	<b>max</b>
<b>37.5 mm (1 1/2 in.)</b>		100						
<b>25 mm (1 in.)</b>	90	100		100				
<b>19 mm (3/4 in.)</b>		90	82	100		100		
<b>12.5 mm (1/2 in.)</b>	45	75	50	85	90	100		100
<b>9.5 mm (3/8 in.)</b>						89	90	100
<b>4.75 mm (#4)</b>	24	42 <sup>2/</sup>	24	50 <sup>2/</sup>	28	65	28	65
<b>2.36 mm (#8)</b>	16	31	20	36	28	48 <sup>3/</sup>	28	48 <sup>3/</sup>
<b>1.18 mm (#16)</b>	10	22	10	25	10	32	10	32
<b>600 μm (#30)</b>								
<b>300 μm (#50)</b>	4	12	4	12	4	15	4	15
<b>150 μm (#100)</b>	3	9	3	9	3	10	3	10
<b>75 μm (#200)</b>	3	6	3	6	4	6	4	6

- 1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.
- 2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 40 percent passing the 4.75 mm (#4) sieve for binder courses with Ndesign ≥ 90.
- 3/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 40 percent passing the 2.36 mm (#8) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign ≥ 90.
- 4/ The mixture composition for surface courses shall be according to IL-12.5 mm or IL-9.5 mm, unless otherwise specified by the Engineer.

One of the above gradations shall be used for leveling binder as specified in the plans and according to Article 406.04 of the Standard Specifications.

It is recommended that the selected combined aggregate gradation not pass through the restricted zones specified in Illinois Modified AASHTO MP 2.

- (b) Dust/AC Ratio for Superpave. The ratio of material passing the 75  $\mu\text{m}$  (#200) sieve to total asphalt cement shall not exceed 1.0 for mixture design (based on total weight of mixture).
- (c) Volumetric Requirements. The target value for the air voids of the hot mix asphalt (HMA) shall be 4.0 percent at the design number of gyrations. The VMA and VFA of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix and shall conform to the requirements listed in Table 2.

<b>TABLE 2. VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS</b>					
	<b>Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % minimum</b>				<b>Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA), %</b>
<b>Ndesign</b>	<b>IL-25.0</b>	<b>IL-19.0</b>	<b>IL-12.5</b>	<b>IL-9.5</b>	
<b>50</b>	12.0	13.0	14.0	15	65 - 78
<b>70</b>					65 - 75
<b>90</b>					
<b>105</b>					

- (d) Determination of Need for Anti-Stripping Additive. The mixture designer shall determine if an additive is needed in the mix to prevent stripping. The determination will be made on the basis of tests performed according to Illinois Modified T 283 using 4 in. Marshall bricks. To be considered acceptable by the Department as a mixture not susceptible to stripping, the ratio of conditioned to unconditioned split tensile strengths (TSRs) shall be equal to or greater than 0.75. Mixtures, either with or without an additive, with TSRs less than 0.75 will be considered unacceptable.

If it is determined that an additive is required, the additive may be hydrated lime, slaked quicklime, or a liquid additive, at the Contractor's option. The liquid additive shall be selected from the Department's list of approved additives and may be limited to those which have exhibited satisfactory performance in similar mixes.

Dry hydrated lime shall be added at a rate of 1.0 to 1.5 percent by weight of total dry aggregate. Slurry shall be added in such quantity as to provide the required amount of hydrated lime solids by weight of total dry aggregate. The exact rate of application for all anti-stripping additives will be determined by the Department. The method of application shall be according to Article 406.12 of the Standard Specifications.

Personnel. The QC Manager and Level I Technician shall have successfully completed the Department's "Superpave Field Control Course".

Required Plant Tests. Testing shall be conducted to control the production of the bituminous mixture. The Contractor shall use the test methods identified to perform the following mixture tests at a frequency not less than that indicated in Table 3.

<b>TABLE 3. REQUIRED PLANT TESTS for SUPERPAVE</b>		
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Frequency of Tests</b>	<b>Test Method</b>
Aggregate Gradation  Hot bins for batch and continuous plants  Individual cold-feeds or combined belt-feed for drier drum plants.  (% passing sieves: 12.5 mm (1/2 in.), 4.75 mm (No. 4), 2.36 mm (No. 8), 600 µm (No. 30), 75 µm (No. 200))	1 dry gradation per day of production (either morning or afternoon sample).  And  1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per day of production (conduct in afternoon if dry gradation is conducted in the morning or vice versa).  NOTE. The order in which the above tests are conducted shall alternate from the previous production day (example: a dry gradation conducted in the morning will be conducted in the afternoon on the next production day and so forth).  The dry gradation and washed ignition oven test results shall be plotted on the same control chart.	Illinois Procedure (See Manual of Test Procedures for Materials).
Asphalt Content by Ignition Oven (Note 1.)	1 per half day of production	Illinois Modified AASHTO T 308
Air Voids Bulk Specific Gravity of Gyratory Sample Maximum Specific Gravity of Mixture	1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)	Illinois Modified AASHTO T 312  Illinois Modified AASHTO T 209

Note 1. The Engineer may waive the ignition oven requirement for AC content if the aggregates to be used are known to have ignition AC content calibration factors which exceed 1.5 percent. If the ignition oven requirement is waived, other Department approved methods shall be used to determine the AC content.

During production, the ratio of minus 75 µm (#200) sieve material to total asphalt cement shall be not less than 0.6 nor more than 1.2 and the moisture content of the mixture at discharge from the mixer shall not exceed 0.5 percent. If at any time the ratio of minus 75 µm (#200) material to asphalt or moisture content of the mixture falls outside the stated limits, production of the mix shall cease. The cause shall be determined and corrective action satisfactory to the Engineer shall be initiated prior to resuming production.

During production, mixtures containing an anti-stripping additive will be tested by the Department for stripping according to Illinois Modified T 283. If the mixture fails to meet the TSR criteria for acceptance, no further mixture will be accepted until the Contractor takes such action as is necessary to furnish a mixture meeting the criteria.

Construction Requirements

Lift Thickness.

- (a) Binder and Surface Courses. The minimum compacted lift thickness for constructing bituminous concrete binder and surface courses shall be according to Table 4:

<b>TABLE 4 – MINIMUM COMPACTED LIFT THICKNESS</b>	
Mixture	Thickness, mm (in.)
IL-9.5	32 (1 1/4)
IL-12.5	38 (1 1/2)
IL-19.0	57 (2 1/4)
IL-25.0	76 (3)

- (b) Leveling Binder. Mixtures used for leveling binder shall be as follows:

<b>TABLE 5 – LEVELING BINDER</b>	
Nominal, Compacted, Leveling Binder Thickness, mm (in.)	Mixture
$\leq 32$ (1 1/4)	IL-9.5
32 (1 1/4) to 50 (2)	IL 9.5 or IL-12.5

Density requirements shall apply for leveling binder when the nominal, compacted thickness is 32 mm (1 1/4 in.) or greater for IL-9.5 mixtures and 38 mm (1 1/2 in.) or greater for IL-12.5 mixtures.

- (c) Full-Depth Pavement. The compacted thickness of the initial lift of binder course shall be 100 mm (4 in.). The compacted thickness of succeeding lifts shall meet the minimums specified in Table 4 but not exceed 100 mm (4 in.).

If a vibratory roller is used for breakdown, the compacted thickness of the binder lifts, excluding the top lift, may be increased to 150 mm (6 in.) provided the required density is obtained.

- (d) Bituminous Patching. The minimum compacted lift thickness for constructing bituminous patches shall be according to Table 4.

Control Charts/Limits. Control charts/limits shall be according to QC/QA Class I requirements, except density shall be plotted on the control charts within the following control limits:

<b>TABLE 6. DENSITY CONTROL LIMITS</b>		
Mixture	Parameter	Individual Test
12.5 mm / 9.5 mm	Ndesign $\geq$ 90	92.0 – 96.0%
12.5 mm / 9.5 mm	Ndesign $<$ 90	92.5 – 97.4%
19.0 mm / 25.0 mm	Ndesign $\geq$ 90	93.0 – 96.0%
19.0 mm / 25.0 mm	Ndesign $<$ 90	93.0 – 97.4%

Basis of Payment. On resurfacing projects, this work will be paid for at the contract unit price per metric ton (ton) for BITUMINOUS CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE, SUPERPAVE, of the friction aggregate mixture and Ndesign specified, LEVELING BINDER (HAND METHOD), SUPERPAVE, of the Ndesign specified, LEVELING BINDER (MACHINE METHOD), SUPERPAVE, of the Ndesign specified, and BITUMINOUS CONCRETE BINDER COURSE, SUPERPAVE, of the mixture composition and Ndesign specified.

On resurfacing projects in which polymer modifiers are required, this work will be paid for at the contract unit price per metric ton (ton) for POLYMERIZED BITUMINOUS CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE, SUPERPAVE, of the friction aggregate mixture and Ndesign specified, POLYMERIZED LEVELING BINDER (HAND METHOD), SUPERPAVE, of the Ndesign specified, POLYMERIZED LEVELING BINDER (MACHINE METHOD), SUPERPAVE, of the Ndesign specified, and POLYMERIZED BITUMINOUS CONCRETE BINDER COURSE, SUPERPAVE, of the mixture composition and Ndesign specified.

On full-depth pavement projects, this work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square meter (square yard) for BITUMINOUS CONCRETE PAVEMENT, (FULL-DEPTH), SUPERPAVE, of the thickness specified.

On projects where widening is constructed and the entire pavement is then resurfaced, the binder for the widening will be paid for at the contract unit price per square meter (square yard) for BITUMINOUS CONCRETE BINDER COURSE, SUPERPAVE, of the mixture composition, Ndesign, and thickness specified. The surface and binder used to resurface the entire pavement will be paid for according to the paragraphs above for resurfacing projects.

80010



## **SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2002  
Revised: August 1, 2003

### **Bituminous Concrete Overlays**

Revise Article 406.03(k) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(k) Pavement Surface Test Equipment .....1101.10”

Revise Article 406.21 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**406.21 Surface Tests.** The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness within 24 hours and before the pavement is opened to traffic. All objects and debris shall be removed from the pavement surface prior to testing. Testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer.

(a) Test Sections/Equipment.

- (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. High-speed mainline pavement shall consist of pavements, ramps and loops with a posted speed greater than 75 km/hr (45 mph). These sections shall be tested using a California Profilograph or an approved equivalent.
- (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Low-speed mainline pavement shall consist of pavements, ramps and loops with a posted speed of 75 km/hr (45 mph) or less. These sections shall be tested using a California Profilograph or an approved equivalent.
- (3) Miscellaneous Pavement. Miscellaneous pavement shall consist of:
  - a. pavement on horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature of less than or equal to 300 m (1000 ft) and pavement within the superelevation transition of such curves;
  - b. the first or last 4.5 m (15 ft) of a pavement section where the Contractor is not responsible for the adjoining surface;
  - c. intersections;
  - d. variable width pavements;
  - e. side street returns;
  - f. crossovers;
  - g. connector pavement from mainline pavement expansion joint to the bridge approach pavement;

- h. bridge approach pavement; and
- i. other miscellaneous pavement surfaces (i.e. a turn lane) as determined by the Engineer.

Miscellaneous pavement shall be tested using a 5 m (16 ft) straightedge set to a 10 mm (3/8 in.) tolerance.

(b) Lots/Sublots. Mainline pavement test sections will be divided into lots and sublots.

(1) Lots. A lot will be defined as a continuous strip of pavement 1600 m (1 mile) long and one lane wide. When the length of a continuous strip of pavement is less than 1600 m (1 mile), that pavement will be included in an adjacent lot. Structures will be omitted when measuring pavement length.

(2) Sublots. Lots will be divided into 160 m (0.1 mile) sublots. A partial subplot resulting from an interruption in the pavement will be subject to the same evaluation as a whole subplot.

(c) Testing Procedure. One wheel track shall be tested per lane. Testing shall be performed 1 m (3 ft) from and parallel to the edge of the lane away from traffic. A guide shall be used to maintain the proper distance.

The profile trace generated shall have stationing indicated every 150 m (500 ft) at a minimum. Both ends of the profile trace shall be labeled with the following information: contract number, beginning and ending stationing, which direction is up on the trace, which direction the profilograph was pushed, and the profilograph operator name(s). The top portion of the Department supplied form, "Profilograph Report of Pavement Smoothness" shall be completed and secured around the trace roll.

Although surface testing of intermediate lifts will not be required, they may be performed at the Contractor's option. When this option is chosen, the testing shall be performed and the profile traces shall be generated as described above.

The Engineer may perform his/her own testing at any time for monitoring and comparison purposes.

(d) Trace Reduction and Bump Locating Procedure. All traces shall be reduced. Traces produced by a mechanical recorder shall be reduced using an electronic scanner and computer software. This software shall calculate the profile index of each subplot in mm/km (in./mile) and indicate any high points (bumps) in excess of 8 mm (0.30 in.) with a line intersecting the profile on the printout. Computerized recorders shall provide the same information.

The profile index of each track, average profile index of each subplot, average profile index of the lot and locations of bumps shall be recorded on the form.

All traces and reports shall be provided to the Engineer for the project file.

The Engineer will use the results of the testing to evaluate paving methods and equipment. If the average profile index of a lot exceeds 635 mm/km (40.0 in./mile) for high-speed mainline pavement or 1025 mm/km (65.0 in./mile) for low-speed mainline pavement, the paving operation will be suspended until corrective action is taken by the Contractor.

- (e) Corrective Work. All bumps in excess of 8 mm (0.30 in.) in a length of 8 m (25 ft) or less shall be corrected. If the bump is greater than 13 mm (0.50 in.), the pavement shall be removed and replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the Contractor's expense. The minimum length of pavement to be removed shall be 900 mm (3 ft).
- (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. Any subplot having a profile index within the range of, greater than 475 (30.0) to 635 (40.0) mm/km (in./mile) including bumps, shall be corrected to reduce the profile index to 475 mm/km (30.0 in./mile) or less on each trace. Any subplot having a profile index greater than 635 mm/km (40.0 in./mile) including bumps, shall be corrected to reduce the profile index to 475 mm/km (30.0 in./mile) or less on each trace, or replaced at the Contractor's option.
- (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Any subplot having a profile index within the range of, greater than 710 (45.0) to 1025 (65.0) mm/km (in./mile) including bumps, shall be corrected to reduce the profile index to 710 mm/km (45.0 in./mile) or less on each trace. Any subplot having a profile index greater than 1025 mm/km (65.0 in./mile) including bumps, shall be corrected to reduce the profile index to 710 mm/km (45.0 in./mile) or less on each trace, or replaced at the Contractor's option.
- (3) Miscellaneous Pavement. Surface variations which exceed the 10 mm (3/8 in.) tolerance will be marked by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.

Corrective work shall be completed using either an approved grinding device consisting of multiple saws or by removing and replacing the pavement. Corrective work shall be applied to the full lane width. When completed, the corrected area shall have uniform texture and appearance, with the beginning and ending of the corrected area squared normal to the centerline of the paved surface.

Upon completion of the corrective work, the surface of the subplot(s) shall be retested. The Contractor shall furnish the profilograph tracing(s) and the completed form(s) to the Engineer within two working days after corrections are made. If the profile index and/or bumps still do not meet the requirements, additional corrective work shall be performed.

Corrective work shall be at the Contractor's expense.

- (f) Smoothness Assessments. Assessments will be paid to or deducted from the Contractor for each subplot of mainline pavement, per the Smoothness Assessment Schedule. Assessments will be based on the average profile index of each subplot prior to performing any corrective work unless the Contractor has chosen to remove and replace the subplot. For sublots that are replaced, assessments will be based on the profile index determined after replacement.

Assessments will not be paid or deducted until all other contract requirements for the pavement are satisfied. Pavement that is corrected or replaced for reasons other than smoothness, shall be retested as stated herein.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (Bituminous Concrete Overlays)		
High-Speed Mainline Pavement Average Profile Index mm/km (in./mile)	Low-Speed Mainline Pavement Average Profile Index mm/km (in./mile)	Assessment per subplot
95 (6.0) or less		+\$300.00
>95 (6.0) to 160 (10.0)	240 (15.0) or less	+\$250.00
>160 (10.0) to 240 (15.0)		+\$200.00
	>240 (15.0) to 400 (25.0)	+\$150.00
>240 (15.0) to 285 (18.0)		+\$100.00
>285 (18.0) to 475 (30.0)	>400 (25.0) to 710 (45.0)	+\$0.00
>475 (30.0) to 635 (40.0)	>710 (45.0) to 1025 (65.0)	+\$0.00
Greater than 635 (40.0)	Greater than 1025 (65.0)	-\$300.00

Smoothness assessments will not be applied to miscellaneous pavement sections.”

**Bituminous Concrete Pavement (Full-Depth)**

Revise Article 407.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“407.09 Surface Tests.** The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.21 except as follows:

Two wheel tracks shall be tested per lane. Testing shall be performed 1 m (3 ft) from and parallel to each lane edge.”

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (Full-Depth Bituminous)		
High-Speed Mainline Pavement Average Profile Index mm/km (in./mile)	Low-Speed Mainline Pavement Average Profile Index mm/km (in./mile)	Assessment per subplot
95 (6.0) or less		+\$800.00
>95 (6.0) to 160 (10.0)	240 (15.0) or less	+\$650.00
>160 (10.0) to 240 (15.0)		+\$500.00
	>240 (15.0) to 400 (25.0)	+\$350.00
>240 (15.0) to 285 (18.0)		+\$250.00
>285 (18.0) to 475 (30.0)	>400 (25.0) to 710 (45.0)	+\$0.00
>475 (30.0) to 635 (40.0)	>710 (45.0) to 1025 (65.0)	+\$0.00
Greater than 635 (40.0)	Greater than 1025 (65.0)	-\$500.00

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 407.13 of the Standard Specifications.

**Portland Cement Concrete Pavement**

Revise Article 420.12 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“420.12 Surface Tests.** The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.21 except as follows:

Two wheel tracks shall be tested per lane. Testing shall be performed 1 m (3 ft) from and parallel to each lane edge.

Membrane curing damaged during testing shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer at the Contractor’s expense.

No further texturing for skid resistance will be required for areas corrected by grinding. Protective coat shall be reapplied to ground areas according to Article 420.21 at the Contractor’s expense.”

For pavement that is corrected by removal and replacement, the minimum length to be removed shall meet the requirements of either Class A or Class B patching.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (PCC)		
High-Speed Mainline Pavement Average Profile Index mm/km (in./mile)	Low-Speed Mainline Pavement Average Profile Index mm/km (in./mile)	Assessment per subplot
95 (6.0) or less		+\$1200.00
>95 (6.0) to 160 (10.0)	240 (15.0) or less	+\$1000.00
>160 (10.0) to 240 (15.0)		+\$750.00
	>240 (15.0) to 400 (25.0)	+\$500.00
>240 (15.0) to 285 (18.0)		+\$370.00
>285 (18.0) to 475 (30.0)	>400 (25.0) to 710 (45.0)	+\$0.00
>475 (30.0) to 635 (40.0)	>710 (45.0) to 1025 (65.0)	+\$0.00
Greater than 635 (40.0)	Greater than 1025 (65.0)	-\$750.00

Delete the sixth paragraph of Article 420.23 of the Standard Specifications.

**Testing Equipment**

Revise Article 1101.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1101.10 Pavement Surface Test Equipment.** Required surface testing and analysis equipment and their jobsite transportation shall be provided by the Contractor.

- (a) 5 m (16 ft) Straightedge. The 5 m (16 ft) straightedge shall consist of a metal I-beam mounted between two wheels spaced 5 m (16 ft) between the axles. Scratcher bolts which can be easily and accurately adjusted, shall be set at the 1/4, 1/2, and 3/4 points between the axles. A handle suitable for pushing and guiding shall be attached to the straightedge. The straightedge shall meet the approval of the Engineer.
- (b) California Profilograph. The California Profilograph or approved equivalent shall consist of a frame 8 m (25 ft) in length supported upon multiple wheels at either end. The profile shall be recorded from the vertical movement of a wheel attached to the frame at mid point. All traces from pavement sections tested with a California Profilograph or approved equivalent shall be recorded on paper with scales of 300:1 longitudinally and 1:1 vertically. Data filters for an automated California Profilograph shall be set according to the parameters outlined in California Test 526, except the blanking band shall be set to 0.0 mm (0.00 in.).
- (1) Calibration. The Contractor shall demonstrate to the Engineer that the testing equipment has proper tire pressure inflation, trueness of tire travel, and is calibrated for vertical displacement and horizontal distance. This calibration shall consist of the following:
  - a. A 150 to 300 m (500 to 1000 ft) long calibration test section shall be located on the project. This test section should be relatively straight and flat. The profilograph shall be calibrated for longitudinal distance on this test section to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
  - b. Longitudinal calibration consists of pushing, at walking speed (approximately 5 km/hr (3 mph)), the profilograph over the pre-measured test section and determining the chart scale factor. To calculate the chart scale factor, divide the pre-measured test distance, in millimeters (inches), by the length of the profile trace from this test section, in millimeters (inches). This factor should be  $300 \pm 0.5$ . If the profilograph produces charts with a different scale factor, adjustment of the profilograph shall be made to bring the scale factor to the tolerance specified above.
  - c. Vertical calibration consists of placing the center recording wheel of the profilograph on a base plate and recording the base elevation. Two plates, 13 mm (0.5 in.) thick each, are added under the center wheel, one at a time, and the change in elevation noted. The two plates are removed, one at a time, and the change in elevation noted. Each step in the process shall show a change in height of  $13 \text{ mm} \pm 1.0 \text{ mm}$  ( $0.5 \pm 0.01 \text{ in.}$ ). If the profilograph produces results not conforming to the above limits, it shall be adjusted to the tolerance specified.

- d. The automatic trace reduction capability of a machine so equipped shall be checked by comparing the machine's results to the results obtained through manual trace reduction using California Test 526 with a 0.0 mm (0.00 in.) blanking band. The comparison shall be made with the trace obtained on the pre-measured test section. The results of the comparison shall not differ by more than 30 mm/km (2.0 in./mile).
- e. All calibration traces and calculations shall be submitted to the Engineer for the project file.

The Engineer may retest the pavement at any time to verify the accuracy of the equipment.

- (2) Trace Analysis. The Contractor shall reduce/evaluate these traces using a 0.0 mm (0.00 in.) blanking band and determine a profile index in mm/km (in./mile) for each section of finished pavement surface. If the Contractor's profilograph is equipped with a computerized recorder, the trace produced will be evaluated without further reduction. If the profilograph has a mechanical recorder, the Contractor shall provide an electronic scanner, a computer, and software to reduce the trace. All analysis equipment (electronic scanner, computerized recorder, etc.) shall be able to accept 0.0 mm (0.00 in.) for the blanking band."

80075

## TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINALS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2003

Revise Article 631.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“631.05 Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 5 and Type 5A.** The face of the guardrail shall be installed flush with the face of the bridge rail or parapet.”

Revise Article 631.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“631.06 Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 6.** When attaching the end shoe to concrete constructed with forms and with a thickness of 300 mm (12 in.) or less, the holes may be formed, core drilled or an approved 20 mm (3/4 in.) cast-in-place insert may be used.

When attaching the end shoe to concrete constructed with forms and with a thickness greater than 300 mm (12 in.), an approved M20 (3/4 in.) bolt with an approved expansion device may be used in lieu of formed or core drilled holes.

When attaching the end shoe to concrete constructed by slipforming, the holes shall be core drilled.

The tapered, parapet, wood block out shall be used on all appurtenances with a sloped face.

When no bridge approach curb is present, Type B concrete curb shall be constructed as shown on the plans according to Section 606.”

Revise Article 631.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“631.07 Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 6B.** Attachment of the end shoe to concrete shall be according to Article 631.06 except the tapered, parapet, wood block out will not be required.”

Delete the third and fourth paragraphs of Article 631.11 of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraph to the end of Article 631.11 of the Standard Specifications:

“Construction of the Type B concrete curb for TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 6 will be paid for according to Article 606.14.”

80098



## **TRAFFIC CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 1992

Revised: January 1, 2003

To ensure a prompt response to incidents involving the integrity of work zone traffic control, the Contractor shall provide a telephone number where a responsible individual can be contacted 24 hours-a-day.

When the Engineer is notified, or determines a traffic control deficiency exists, he/she will notify and direct the Contractor to correct the deficiency within a specified time. The specified time, which begins upon notification to the Contractor, will be from ½ hour to 12 hours based upon the urgency of the situation and the nature of the deficiency. The Engineer shall be the sole judge.

The deficiency may be any lack of repair, maintenance or non-compliance with the traffic control plan.

If the Contractor fails to correct the deficiency within the specified time, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency exists. The calendar day(s) will begin with notification to the Contractor and end with the Engineer's acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be either \$1,000 or 0.05 percent of the awarded contract value, whichever is greater.

In addition, if the Contractor fails to respond, the Engineer may correct the deficiency and the cost thereof will be deducted from monies due or which may become due the Contractor. This corrective action will in no way relieve the Contractor of his/her contractual requirements or responsibilities.

57291

## **TRUCK BED RELEASE AGENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2004

Add the following sentence after the third sentence of the first paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications.

"In addition to the release agent, the Contractor may use a light scatter of manufactured sand (FA 20 or FA 21) evenly distributed over the bed of the vehicle."

80123

## **UNDERDRAIN OPERATIONS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2002

Underdrain operations shall be completed prior to weekend periods. Should delays of any type or for any reason prevent the completion of the work, the underdrain trenches shall be temporarily backfilled. Material able to support the average daily traffic and meeting the approval of the Engineer shall be used for the temporary backfill. The cost of furnishing, placing, maintaining, removing and disposing of the temporary work, including traffic control, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

## WEIGHT CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION

Effective: April 1, 2001  
Revised: August 1, 2002

The Contractor shall provide accurate weights of materials delivered to the contract for incorporation into the work (whether temporary or permanent) and for which the basis of payment is by weight. These weights shall be documented on delivery tickets which shall identify the source of the material, type of material, the date and time the material was loaded, the contract number, the net weight, the tare weight when applicable and the identification of the transporting vehicle. For aggregates, the Contractor shall have the driver of the vehicle furnish or establish an acceptable alternative to provide the contract number and a copy of the material order to the source for each load. The source is defined as that facility that produces the final material product that is to be incorporated into the contract pay items.

The Department will conduct random, independent vehicle weight checks for material sources according to the procedures outlined in the Documentation Section Policy Statement of the Department's Construction Manual and hereby incorporated by reference. The results of the independent weight checks shall be applicable to all contracts containing this Special Provision. Should the vehicle weight check for a source result in the net weight of material on the vehicle exceeding the net weight of material shown on the delivery ticket by 0.50% (0.70% for aggregates) or more, the Engineer will document the independent vehicle weight check and immediately furnish a copy of the results to the Contractor. No adjustment in pay quantity will be made. Should the vehicle weight check for a source result in the net weight of material shown on the delivery ticket exceeding the net weight of material on the vehicle by 0.50% (0.70% for aggregates) or more, the Engineer will document the independent vehicle weight check and immediately furnish a copy of the results to the Contractor. The Engineer will adjust the net weight shown on the delivery ticket to the checked delivered net weight as determined by the independent vehicle weight check.

The Engineer will also adjust the method of measurement for all contracts for subsequent deliveries of all materials from the source based on the independent weight check. The net weight of all materials delivered to all contracts containing this Special Provision from this source, for which the basis of payment is by weight, will be adjusted by applying a correction factor "A" as determined by the following formula:

$$A = 1.0 - \left( \frac{B - C}{B} \right); \text{ Where } A \leq 1.0; \left( \frac{B - C}{C} \right) > 0.50\% \text{ (0.70\% for aggregates)}$$

Where A = Adjustment factor  
B = Net weight shown on delivery ticket  
C = Net weight determined from independent weight check

The adjustment factor will be applied as follows:

$$\text{Adjusted Net Weight} = A \times \text{Delivery Ticket Net Weight}$$

The adjustment factor will be imposed until the cause of the deficient weight is identified and corrected by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the cause of the deficient weight is not identified and corrected within seven (7) calendar days, the source shall cease delivery of all materials to all contracts containing this Special Provision for which the basis of payment is by weight.

Should the Contractor elect to challenge the results of the independent weight check, the Engineer will continue to document the weight of material for which the adjustment factor would be applied. However, provided the Contractor furnishes the Engineer with written documentation that the source scale has been calibrated within seven (7) calendar days after the date of the independent weight check, adjustments in the weight of material paid for will not be applied unless the scale calibration demonstrates that the source scale was not within the specified Department of Agriculture tolerance.

At the Contractor's option, the vehicle may be weighed on a second independent Department of Agriculture certified scale to verify the accuracy of the scale used for the independent weight check.

80048

**WORK ZONE PUBLIC INFORMATION SIGNS (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2002

Revised: April 15, 2004

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, erecting, maintaining, and removing work zone public information signs. The signs shall be erected as shown on the plans and according to Article 702.05(a) of the Standard Specifications.

Camera-ready artwork for the signs will be provided to sign manufacturing companies upon request by contacting the Central Bureau of Operations at 217-782-2076. The sign number is W21-I116-6048.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the Standard.

80090

## **WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT SIGNS (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: April 15, 2004

Delete Article 702.05(c).

Revise Article 702.05(d) to read:

“(d) Work Zone Speed Limit Signs. Work zone speed limit sign assemblies shall be provided and located as shown on the plans. Two additional assemblies shall be placed 150 m (500 ft) beyond the last entrance ramp for each interchange. The individual signs that make up an assembly may be combined on a single panel. The sheeting for the signs shall be reflective and conform to the requirements of Article 1084.02.

All permanent “SPEED LIMIT” signs located within the work zone shall be removed or covered. This work shall be coordinated with the lane closure(s) by promptly establishing a reduced posted speed zone when the lane closure(s) are put into effect and promptly reinstating the posted speed zone when the lane closure(s) are removed.

The work zone speed limit signs and end work zone speed limit signs shown in advance of and at the end of the lane closure(s) shall be used for the entire duration of the closure(s).

The work zone speed limit signs shown within the lane closure(s) shall only be used when workers are present in the closed lane adjacent to traffic; at all other times, the signs shall be promptly removed or covered. The sign assemblies shown within the lane closure(s) will not be required when the worker(s) are located behind a concrete barrier wall.

80125

## **WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.07(b) to read:

“(b) Standards 701401 and 701422 will be measured for payment on an each basis only when the traffic control and protection applies to isolated stationary work areas and does not involve or is a part of other protected areas.”

Revise the Article 701.07(c) to read:

“(c) Measured As Lump Sum. Traffic control and protection required under Standards 701201, 701206, 701306, 701326, 701336, 701400, 701406, 701421, 701501, 701502, 701601, 701602, 701606, 701701 and 701801 will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis. Traffic control protection required under Standards 701401 and 701422 will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis, except as specified under Article 701.07(b). Where the Contractor's operations result in daily changing, or two or more work areas each of which requires traffic control according to one of the above Standards, each work area installation will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the lump sum price for the type of protection furnished.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.08(a) to read:

“(a) Traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION STANDARD 701316; TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION STANDARD 701321; TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION STANDARD 701331; TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION STANDARD 701401; TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION STANDARD 701402; TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION STANDARD 701411; TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION STANDARD 701416; TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION STANDARD 701422; TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION STANDARD 701423; or TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION STANDARD 701431 at the location specified.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.08(b) to read:

“(b) Traffic control and protection indicated in Article 701.07(c) will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION STANDARD 701201; TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION STANDARD 701206; TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION STANDARD 701306; TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION STANDARD 701326; TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION STANDARD 701336; TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION STANDARD 701400; TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION STANDARD 701401; TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION STANDARD 701406; TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION STANDARD 701421; TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION STANDARD 701422; TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION STANDARD 701501; TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION STANDARD 701502; TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION STANDARD 701601; TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION STANDARD 701602, TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION STANDARD 701606; TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION STANDARD 701701; or TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION STANDARD 701801.”

## **WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2003

Revised: April 2, 2004

Add the following to Article 702.01 of the Standard Specifications:

“All devices and combinations of devices shall meet the requirements of the National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) Report 350 for their respective categories. The categories are as follows:

Category 1 includes small, lightweight, channelizing and delineating devices that have been in common use for many years and are known to be crashworthy by crash testing of similar devices or years of demonstrable safe performance. These include cones, tubular markers, flexible delineators and plastic drums with no attachments. Category 1 devices shall be crash tested and accepted or may be self-certified by the manufacturer.

Category 2 includes devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change but may otherwise be hazardous. These include drums and vertical panels with lights, barricades and portable sign supports. Category 2 devices shall be crash tested and accepted for Test Level 3.

Category 3 includes devices that are expected to cause significant velocity changes or other potentially harmful reactions to impacting vehicles. These include crash cushions, truck mounted attenuators and other devices not meeting the definitions of Category 1 or 2. Category 3 devices shall be crash tested and accepted for Test Level 3.

Category 4 includes portable or trailer-mounted devices such as arrow boards, changeable message signs, temporary traffic signals and area lighting supports. Currently, there is no implementation date set for this category and it is exempt from the NCHRP 350 compliance requirement.

The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer’s self-certification letter for each Category 1 device and an FHWA acceptance letter for each Category 2 and Category 3 device used on the contract. The letters shall state the device meets the NCHRP 350 requirements for its respective category and test level, and shall include a detail drawing of the device.”

Delete the third, fourth and fifth paragraphs of Article 702.03(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete the third sentence of the first paragraph of Article 702.03(c) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 702.03(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Drums shall be nonmetallic and have alternating reflectorized Type AA or Type AP fluorescent orange and reflectorized white horizontal, circumferential stripes.”

Add the following to Article 702.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(h) Vertical Barricades. Vertical barricades may be used in lieu of cones, drums or Type II barricades to channelize traffic.”

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 702.05(a) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the sixth paragraph of Article 702.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the work operations exceed four days, all signs shall be post mounted unless the signs are located on the pavement or define a moving or intermittent operation. When approved by the Engineer, a temporary sign stand may be used to support a sign at 1.2 m (5 ft) minimum where posts are impractical. Longitudinal dimensions shown on the plans for the placement of signs may be increased up to 30 m (100 ft) to avoid obstacles, hazards or to improve sight distance, when approved by the Engineer. “ROAD CONSTRUCTION AHEAD” signs will also be required on side roads located within the limits of the mainline “ROAD CONSTRUCTION AHEAD” signs.”

Delete all references to “Type 1A barricades” and “wing barricades” throughout Section 702 of the Standard Specifications.

80097

### **STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2004

Description. Adjustments will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

Metal Piling (excluding sheet piling)  
Structural Steel

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) Evidence that increased or decreased steel costs have been passed on to the Contractor.
- (b) The dates and quantity of steel, in kg (lb), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (c) The quantity of steel, in kg (lb), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. The steel cost adjustment will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars  
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in kg (lb)  
D = price factor, in dollars per kg (lb)

$$D = CBP_M - CBP_L$$

Where:  $CBP_M$  = The average of the Consumer Buying Price indices for Shredded Auto Scrap (Chicago) and No. 1 Heavy Melt (Chicago) as published by the AMM for the day the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be adjusted from dollars per ton to dollars per kg (lb).  
 $CBP_L$  = The average of the Consumer Buying Price indices for Shredded Auto Scrap (Chicago) and No. 1 Heavy Melt (Chicago) as published by the American Melt Market (AMM) for the day the contract is let. The indices will be adjusted from dollars per ton to dollars per kg (lb).

No steel cost adjustments will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $CBP_L$  and  $CBP_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(CBP_L - CBP_M) \div CBP_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the steel items are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

80127



## PROGRESS SCHEDULE

Effective: September 1, 2001

Description. This work shall consist of preparing, revising and updating a detailed progress schedule based upon the Critical Path Method (CPM). This work shall also consist of performing time impact analysis of the progress schedule based upon the various revisions and updates as they occur.

Requirements. The software shall be Primavera SureTrak 3.0 Project Manager, published by Primavera Systems, Inc.

Format. The schedule format shall contain the following:

- (a) Project Name: (Optional).
- (b) Template: Construction.
- (c) Type: SureTrak: Native file format for stand-alone contracts.
- (d) Planning Unit: Days (calendar/working).
- (e) Number/Version: Original or updated number.
- (f) Start Date: Not later than ten days after execution of the contract.
- (g) Must Finish Date: Completion date for completion date contracts.
- (h) Project Title: Contract number.
- (i) Company Name: Contractor's name.

### Calendars.

- (a) Completion Date Contracts. The base calendar shall show the proposed working days of the week and the proposed number of work hours per day.
- (b) Working Days Contracts. The base calendar shall show the distribution of working days according to the following table:

MONTH	WORKING DAYS
MAY	15
JUNE	17
JULY	17
AUGUST	17
SEPTEMBER	16
OCTOBER	16
NOVEMBER	14

The number of days shown above shall not be exceeded. The proposed number of hours to be worked per day shall also be shown. No work shall be shown during the period of December 1 and April 30.

Schedule Development. The detailed schedule shall incorporate the entire contract time. The minimum number of activities shown on the schedule shall represent the work incorporating the pay items whose aggregate contract value constitutes 80 percent of the total contract value. These pay items shall be determined by starting with the pay item with the largest individual contract value and adding subsequent pay item contract values in descending order until 80 percent of the contract value has been attained. Any additional activities required to complete the contract beyond 95 percent and any additional activities required to maintain the continuity of the schedule logic shall also be shown.

The schedule shall be limited exclusively to Finish-to-Start (FS) relationships with no lead or lag duration between schedule activities. Start-to-Start (SS), Start-to-Finish (SF) or Finish-to-Finish (FF) relationships will not be allowed. Activity constraints shall not be used without the approval of the Engineer.

The following shall be depicted in the schedule for each activity:

- (a) Activity Identification (ID) Numbers. The Contractor shall utilize numerical designations to identify each activity. Numbering of activities shall be in increments of not less than ten digits.
- (b) A description of the work represented by the activity (maximum forty-five characters). The use of descriptions referring to a percentage of a multi-element item (i.e., construct deck 50%) shall not be used. Separate activities shall be included to represent different elements of multi-element items (i.e., forms, reinforcing, concrete, etc.). Multiple activities with the same work description shall include a location as part of the description.
- (c) Proposed activity duration shall be shown in whole days. The Contractor shall provide production rates to justify the activity duration. Schedule duration shall be contiguous and not interruptible.

The schedule shall indicate the sequence and interdependence of activities required for the prosecution of the work. The schedule logic shall not be violated.

Total Float shall be calculated as finish float. The schedule shall be calculated using retained logic. The Contractor shall not sequester float by calendar manipulation or extended duration. Float is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either the Department or the Contractor.

Tabular Reports.

- (a) The following tabular reports will be required with each schedule submission:
- (1) Classic Gantt
  - (2) Pert with Time Scale
- (b) The heading of each tabular report shall include, but not be limited to, the project name, contract number, Contractor name, report date, data date, report title and page number.
- (c) Each of the tabular reports shall also contain the following minimum information for each activity.
- (1) Activity ID
  - (2) Activity Description
  - (3) Original Duration (calendar day/working day)
  - (4) Remaining Duration (calendar day/working day)
  - (5) Activity Description
  - (6) Early Start Date
  - (7) Late Start Date
  - (8) Early Finish Date
  - (9) Late Finish Date
  - (10) Percent Complete
  - (11) Total Float
  - (12) Work performed by DBE Subcontractors and Trainees shall be shown in the Gantt Report.
- (d) Reports shall be printed in color on 8.5 in. x 14 in. (minimum) size sheets. The Classic Gantt shall show all columns, bars, column headings at the top, time scale at the top and shall show relationships.

Submission Requirements. The initial schedule shall be submitted prior to starting work but no later than five calendar days after execution of the contract. Updated schedules shall be submitted according to Article 108.02 except that as a minimum, updated schedules will be required at the 25, 50, and 75 percent completion points of the contract.

The schedule shall be submitted in the Sorted by Activity Layout (SORT4). The activities on the schedule shall be plotted using early start, late start, early finish, late finish and total float.

For every schedule submission, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, four IBM compatible compact disks of all schedule data. Included on the disks shall be all of the tabular and graphic reports, network diagrams and bar chart data. Two copies shall be submitted on CD/R disks and two copies shall be submitted on CD/RW disks. In addition, four plots of the schedule shall be submitted with the disks. When reviewed and approved by the Engineer, the CD/R disks will be the approved initial or revised progress schedule for the contract. The approval will be documented by the Engineer on a corresponding plot of the schedule and returned to the Contractor.

Four copies of each schedule submission shall be printed in color on 8.5 in. x 14 in. (minimum) size sheets showing all columns, bars, column headings at the top, time scale at the top and showing relationships.

The schedule shall indicate the critical path to contract completion. Only one controlling item shall be designated at any point in time on the schedule.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the various items of work in the contract.

#### **MATERIAL TRANSFER DEVICE (BDE)**

Effective Date: June 15, 1999

Revised Date: March 1, 2001

Description. This work shall consist of placing binder and surface course mixtures according to Section 406 of the Standard Specifications, except that these materials shall be placed using a material transfer device.

Materials and Equipment. The Material Transfer Device shall have a minimum surge capacity of 13.5 metric tons (15 tons), shall be self-propelled and capable of moving independent of the paver, and shall be equipped with the following:

- (a) Front-Dump Hopper and Conveyor. The conveyor shall provide a positive restraint along the sides of the conveyor to prevent material spillage.
- (b) Paver Hopper Insert. The paver hopper insert shall have a minimum capacity of 12.7 metric tons (14 tons).
- (c) Mixer/Agitator Mechanism. This re-mixing mechanism shall consist of a segmented, anti-segregation, re-mixing auger or two full-length longitudinal paddle mixers designed for the purpose of re-mixing the bituminous material. The longitudinal paddle mixers shall be located in the paver hopper insert.

Construction Requirements. The material transfer device shall be used for the placement of Bituminous concrete binder and surface course mixtures placed on the mainline. The material transfer device speed shall be adjusted to the speed of the paver to maintain a continuous, non-stop paving operation.

The material transfer device will be permitted on partially completed segments of full-depth bituminous concrete pavement if the thickness of binder in place is 250 mm (10 in.) or greater.

Structures. The Material Transfer Device may be allowed to travel over structures under the following conditions:

- (a) Approval will be given by the Engineer.
- (b) The vehicle shall be emptied of bituminous material prior to crossing the structure and shall travel at crawl speed across the structure.
- (c) The tires of the vehicle shall travel on or in close proximity and parallel to the beam and/or girder lines of the structure.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in metric tons (tons) for all bituminous concrete binder & surface course materials placed with a material transfer device.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per metric ton (ton) for MATERIAL TRANSFER DEVICE.

The various bituminous mixtures placed with the material transfer device will be paid for as specified in their respective specifications. The Contractor may choose to use the material transfer device for other applications on this project; however, no additional compensation will be allowed.

80045

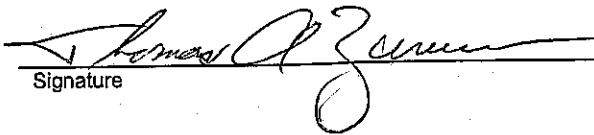


Route FAI 24  
Section (44-5,6)RS, BSMART FY04-3  
County Johnson

Marked I-24  
Project No. \_\_\_\_\_

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the NPDES Permit Number ILR10, issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency for storm water discharges from Construction Site Activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

February 19, 2004  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

**1. Site Description**

- a. The following is a description of the construction activity which is the subject of this plan (use additional pages, as necessary):  
The proposed work consists of Class A and B patching, bituminous concrete resurfacing, pipe underdrain replacement, and pavement markings. The bituminous concrete resurfacing will include all entrance and exit ramps at US 45 and IL 146 interchanges. Safety improvements include upgrading guardrail terminals to current federal standards. Work will also include culvert and erosion repair. In addition, twelve structures will have BSMART work done.
- b. The following is a description of the intended sequence of major activities which will disturb soils for major portions of the construction site, such as grubbing, excavation and grading (use additional pages, as necessary):  
Tree removal for clear zone purposes, requiring grading and shaping, reseeding, and some erosion treatment. Also, there are locations where existing culverts, or paved ditches need repair or maintenance warranting repair with gabion baskets, riprap, or silt removal. These areas will require tree removal, ditch cleaning, along with grading and shaping of foreslope, placing erosion control blanket, heavy duty excelsior blanket, inlet and pipe protection, temporary plus permanent seeding, and mulching at each location.
- c. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 367 acres.  
Construction site acreage includes resurfacing the existing roadway, bridge work, along with areas to do maintenance at existing culverts, paved ditches, tree removal limits for clear zone, and interchange improvements.
- d. The estimated runoff coefficients of the various areas of the site after construction activities are completed are contained in the project drainage study which is hereby incorporated by reference in this plan. Information describing the soils at the site is contained either in the Soils Report for the project, which is hereby incorporated

by reference, or in an attachment to this plan.

- e. The design/project report, hydraulic report, or plan documents, hereby incorporated by reference, contain site map(s) indicating drainage patterns and approximate slopes anticipated after major grading activities, areas of major soil disturbance, the location of major structural and nonstructural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands), and locations where storm water is discharged to a surface water.
- f. The names of receiving water(s) and areal extent of wetland acreage at the site are in the design/project report or plan documents which are incorporated by reference as a part of this plan.

## 2. Controls

This section of the plan addresses the various controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in 1.b. above. For each measure discussed, the contractor that will be responsible for its implementation is indicated. Each such contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and a part of, this plan:

### a. Erosion and Sediment Controls

- (i) **Stabilization Practices.** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site-specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sod stabilization, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided in 2.a.(i).(A) and 2.b., stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable in portions of the site where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than 14 days after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceased on all disturbed portions of the site where construction activity will not occur for a period of 21 or more calendar days.
  - (A) where the initiation of stabilization measures by the 14th day after construction activity temporarily or permanently ceases is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable thereafter.

Description of Stabilization Practices (use additional pages, as necessary):

The temporary erosion control plan included in the plans contains the location and types of stabilization devices to use. These included temporary seeding, seeding class 7, mulch method 2, erosion control blanket, and heavy duty excelsior blanket

- (ii) **Structural Practices.** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include silt fences, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, check dams, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

Description of Structural Practices (use additional pages, as necessary):

The temporary erosion control plans included in the plans contains specific locations for the placement of erosion control devices. These include perimeter erosion barrier, fence (erosion control), pipe (erosion control), inlet and pipe protection, aggregate (erosion control), and end section 8".

### b. Storm Water Management

Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

- (i) Such practices may include: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds); storm water retention structures; flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions;

infiltration of runoff on site; and sequential systems (which combine several practices). The practices selected for implementation were determined on the basis of the technical guidance in Section 10-300 (Design Considerations) in Chapter 10 (Erosion and Sedimentation Control) of the Illinois Department of Transportation Drainage Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Section 10-300 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Section 10-300, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

(ii)

Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g., maintenance of hydrologic conditions, such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of Storm Water Management Controls (use additional pages, as necessary):

All drainage structures and paved ditches on this project are existing. There will be gabion baskets or riprap placed at these locations where maintenance work is proposed. There are no new structures or ditches proposed in this project that will disturb storm water discharges and no further treatment is required. Such items includes gabions, energy dissipators, and stone dumped riprap.

**c. Other Controls**

- (i) Waste Disposal. No solid materials, including building materials, shall be discharged into Waters of the State, except as authorized by a Section 404 permit.
- (ii) The provisions of this plan shall ensure and demonstrate compliance with applicable State and/or local waste disposal, sanitary sewer or septic system regulations.

**d. Approved State or Local Plans**

The management practices, controls and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual, 1995. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans or site permits or storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI to be authorized to discharge under permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

All structures, culverts, and drainage ditches are existing with no changes to existing flow. Riprap and Gabion baskets will be used on the job as a measure to repair existing scour problems. No new structures will be added to this project therefore no additional controls will be required for this project.

**3. Maintenance**

The following is a description of procedures that will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan (use additional pages, as necessary):

All erosion control devices will be maintained in accordance with Article 280.05 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

**4. Inspections**



Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site which have not been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles enter or exit the site. Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of a storm that is 0.5 inches or greater or equivalent snowfall.

- a. Disturbed areas and areas used for storage of materials that are exposed to precipitation shall be inspected for evidence of, or the potential for, pollutants entering the drainage system. Erosion and sediment control measures identified in the plan shall be observed to ensure that they are operating correctly. Where discharge locations or points are accessible, they shall be inspected to ascertain whether erosion control measures are effective in preventing significant impacts to receiving waters. Locations where vehicles enter or exit the site shall be inspected for evidence of off site sediment tracking.
- b. Based on the results of the inspection, the description of potential pollutant sources identified in section 1 above and pollution prevention measures identified in section 2 above shall be revised as appropriate as soon as practicable after such inspection. Any changes to this plan resulting from the required inspections shall be implemented within 7 calendar days following the inspection.
- c. A report summarizing the scope of the inspection, name(s) and qualifications of personnel making the inspection, the date(s) of the inspection, major observations relating to the implementation of this storm water pollution prevention plan, and actions taken in accordance with section 4.b. shall be made and retained as part of the plan for at least three (3) years after the date of the inspection. The report shall be signed in accordance with Part VI. G of the general permit.
- d. If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer or Resident Technician shall complete and file an "Incidence of Noncompliance" (ION) report for the identified violation. The Resident Engineer or Resident Technician shall use forms provided by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of noncompliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the general permit.

The report of noncompliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section  
1021 North Grand East  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

## 5. Non-Storm Water Discharges

Except for flows from fire fighting activities, sources of non-storm water that is combined with storm water discharges associated with the industrial activity addressed in this plan must be described below. Appropriate pollution prevention measures, as described below, will be implemented for the non-storm water component(s) of the discharge. (Use additional pages as necessary to describe non-storm water discharges and applicable pollution control measures).

Only normal storm water discharges are present on this site. No special prevention is required.



This certification statement is a part of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan for the project described below, in accordance with NPDES Permit No. ILR10, issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency on May 14, 1998.

**Project Information:**

Route FAI 24  
Section (44-5,6)RS, BSMART FY04-3  
County Johnson

Marked I-24  
Project No. \_\_\_\_\_

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms of the general National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit (ILR 10) that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Firm

\_\_\_\_\_  
Street Address

\_\_\_\_\_  
City State

\_\_\_\_\_  
Zip Code

\_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone Number



Route	<u>FAI Route 24</u>	Marked	<u>Interstate 24</u>
Section	<u>(44-5,6)RS BSMART FY04-3</u>	Stream Name	<u>McCorkle Creek, various unnamed streams</u>
County	<u>Johnson</u>	Location	<u>North of US 45 to the Johnson/Massac County line</u>

The Division of Highways, District 9, has determined that the plans as prepared for letting are authorized under the conditions of a Nationwide Permit #3 of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

Enclosed is a copy of the Nationwide Permit and conditions and management practices, which must be complied with.

The Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) has issued Section 401 water quality certification for this permit subject to the following conditions:

- (a) The affected area of the stream channel shall not exceed 100 linear feet as measured along the stream corridor.
- (b) Temporary run-arounds shall be constructed of clean coarse aggregate.
- (c) Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all State statutes as determined by IEPA.
- (d) Any back filling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
- (e) The applicant shall not cause: (1) violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulations; (2) water pollution as defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act; or (3) interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
- (f) All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of staked straw bales, sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of five (5) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Illinois EPA, Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.
- (g) The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 1995).

You are reminded that the permit determination is based upon plans as prepared for letting. Variation from these plans may result in the revocation of the permit.

### Nationwide Permits and Conditions

The following information presents the requirements for the nationwide Section 404/10 permits most often used on highway projects. (For information regarding the other nationwide permits, refer to BDE Information Memorandums 02-38, dated February 13, 2002 and 02-39, dated March 25, 2002.) The information in this guidance reflects the requirements associated with the reissued nationwide permits that were published in the January 15, 2002 *Federal Register* (67 FR 2019). The parenthetical references (Section 10, Section 404) following each of the nationwide permits indicate the specific authorities under which that permit is issued.

Permittees wishing to conduct activities under the nationwide permits must comply with the terms of the applicable permit and the conditions in Section C of this document.

#### B. Nationwide Permits

##### 3. Maintenance. Activities related to:

(i) The repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of any previously authorized, currently serviceable, structure, or fill, or of any currently serviceable structure or fill authorized by 33 CFR 330.3, provided that the structure or fill is not to be put to uses differing from those uses specified or contemplated for it in the original permit or the most recently authorized modification. Minor deviations in the structure's configuration or filled area including those due to changes in materials, construction techniques, or current construction codes or safety standards which are necessary to make repair, rehabilitation, or replacement are permitted, provided the adverse environmental effects resulting from such repair, rehabilitation, or replacement are minimal. Currently serviceable means useable as is or with some maintenance, but not so degraded as to essentially require reconstruction. This NWP authorizes the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of those structures or fills destroyed or damaged by storms, floods, fire or other discrete events, provided the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement is commenced, or is under contract to commence, within two years of the date of their destruction or damage. In cases of catastrophic events, such as hurricanes or tornadoes, this two-year limit may be waived by the District Engineer, provided the permittee can demonstrate funding, contract, or other similar delays.

(ii) Discharges of dredged or fill material, including excavation, into all waters of the US to remove accumulated sediments and debris in the vicinity of, and within, existing structures (e.g., bridges, culverted road crossings, water intake structures, etc.) and the placement of new or additional riprap to protect the structure, provided the permittee notifies the District Engineer in accordance with General Condition 13. The removal of sediment is limited to the minimum necessary to restore the waterway in the immediate vicinity of the structure to the approximate dimensions that existed when the structure was built, but cannot extend further than 200 feet in any direction from the structure. The placement of rip rap must be the minimum necessary to protect the structure or to ensure the safety of the structure. All excavated materials must be deposited and retained in an upland area unless otherwise specifically approved by the District Engineer under separate authorization. Any bank stabilization measures not directly associated with the structure will require a separate authorization from the District Engineer.

(iii) Discharges of dredged or fill material, including excavation, into all waters of the US for activities associated with the restoration of upland areas damaged by a storm, flood, or other discrete event, including the construction, placement, or installation of upland protection structures and minor dredging to remove obstructions in a water of the US. (Uplands lost as a result of a storm, flood, or other discrete event can be replaced without a Section 404 permit provided the uplands are restored to their original pre-event location. This NWP is for the activities in waters of the US associated with the replacement of the uplands.) The permittee must notify the District Engineer, in accordance with General Condition 13, within 12-months of the date of the damage and the work must commence, or be under contract to commence, within two years of the date of the damage. The permittee should provide evidence, such as a recent topographic survey or photographs, to justify the extent of the proposed restoration. The restoration of the damaged areas cannot exceed the contours, or ordinary high water mark, that existed before the damage. The District

Engineer retains the right to determine the extent of the pre-existing conditions and the extent of any restoration work authorized by this permit. Minor dredging to remove obstructions from the adjacent waterbody is limited to 50 cubic yards below the plane of the ordinary high water mark, and is limited to the amount necessary to restore the pre-existing bottom contours of the waterbody. The dredging may not be done primarily to obtain fill for any restoration activities. The discharge of dredged or fill material and all related work needed to restore the upland must be part of a single and complete project. This permit cannot be used in conjunction with NWP 18 or NWP 19 to restore damaged upland areas. This permit cannot be used to reclaim historic lands lost, over an extended period, to normal erosion processes. This permit does not authorize maintenance dredging for the primary purpose of navigation and beach restoration. This permit does not authorize new stream channelization or stream relocation projects. Any work authorized by this permit must not cause more than minimal degradation of water quality, more than minimal changes to the flow characteristics of the stream, or increase flooding (See General Conditions 9 and 21). (Sections 10 and 404)

Note: This NWP authorizes the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of any previously authorized structure or fill that does not qualify for the Section 404(f) exemption for maintenance.

13. **Bank Stabilization.** Bank stabilization activities necessary for erosion prevention provided the activity meets all of the following criteria:

- a. No material is placed in excess of the minimum needed for erosion protection;
- b. The bank stabilization activity is less than 500 feet in length;
- c. The activity will not exceed an average of one cubic yard per running foot placed along the bank below the plane of the ordinary high water mark or the high tide line;
- d. No material is placed in any special aquatic site, including wetlands;
- e. No material is of the type, or is placed in any location, or in any manner, to impair surface water flow into or out of any wetland area;
- f. No material is placed in a manner that will be eroded by normal or expected high flows (properly anchored trees and treetops may be used in low energy areas); and,
- g. The activity is part of a single and complete project.

Bank stabilization activities in excess of 500 feet in length or greater than an average of one cubic yard per running foot may be authorized if the permittee notifies the District Engineer in accordance with the "Notification" General Condition 13 and the District Engineer determines the activity complies with the other terms and conditions of the NWP and the adverse environmental effects are minimal both individually and cumulatively. This NWP may not be used for the channelization of waters of the US. (Sections 10 and 404)

14. **Linear Transportation Projects.** Activities required for the construction, expansion, modification, or improvement of linear transportation crossings (e.g., highways, railways, trails, airport runways, and taxiways) in waters of the US, including wetlands, if the activity meets the following criteria:

- a. This NWP is subject to the following acreage limits:
  - (1) For linear transportation projects in non-tidal waters, provided the discharge does not cause the loss of greater than 1/2- acre of waters of the US; or
  - (2) For linear transportation projects in tidal waters, provided the discharge does not cause the loss of greater than 1/3-acre of waters of the US.
- b. The permittee must notify the District Engineer in accordance with General Condition 13 if any of the following criteria are met:
  - (1) The discharge causes the loss of greater than 1/10 acre of waters of the US; or
  - (2) There is a discharge in a special aquatic site, including wetlands;
- c. The notification must include a compensatory mitigation proposal to offset permanent losses of waters of the US to ensure that those losses result only in minimal adverse effects to the aquatic environment and a statement describing how temporary losses will be minimized to the maximum extent practicable;
- d. For discharges in special aquatic sites, including wetlands, and stream riffle and pool complexes, the notification must include a delineation of the affected special aquatic sites;

- e. The width of the fill is limited to the minimum necessary for the crossing;
- f. This permit does not authorize stream channelization, and the authorized activities must not cause more than minimal changes to the hydraulic flow characteristics of the stream, increase flooding, or cause more than minimal degradation of water quality of any stream (see General Conditions 9 and 21);
- g. This permit cannot be used to authorize non-linear features commonly associated with transportation projects, such as vehicle maintenance or storage buildings, parking lots, train stations, or aircraft hangars; and
- h. The crossing is a single and complete project for crossing waters of the US. Where a road segment (i.e., the shortest segment of a road with independent utility that is part of a larger project) has multiple crossings of streams (several single and complete projects) the Corps will consider whether it should use its discretionary authority to require an Individual Permit. (Sections 10 and 404)

Note: Some discharges for the construction of farm roads, forest roads, or temporary roads for moving mining equipment may be eligible for an exemption from the need for a Section 404 permit (see 33 CFR 323.4).

23. **Approved Categorical Exclusions.** Activities undertaken, assisted, authorized, regulated, funded, or financed, in whole or in part, by another Federal agency or department where that agency or department has determined, pursuant to the Council on Environmental Quality Regulation for Implementing the Procedural Provisions of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) (40 CFR part 1500 et seq.), that the activity, work, or discharge is categorically excluded from environmental documentation, because it is included within a category of actions which neither individually nor cumulatively have a significant effect on the human environment, and the Office of the Chief of Engineers (ATTN: CECW-OR) has been furnished notice of the agency's or department's application for the categorical exclusion and concurs with that determination. Before approval for purposes of this NWP of any agency's categorical exclusions, the Chief of Engineers will solicit public comment. In addressing these comments, the Chief of Engineers may require certain conditions for authorization of an agency's categorical exclusions under this NWP. (Sections 10 and 404)

33. **Temporary Construction, Access and Dewatering.** Temporary structures, work and discharges, including cofferdams, necessary for construction activities or access fills or dewatering of construction sites; provided that the associated primary activity is authorized by the Corps of Engineers or the USCG, or for other construction activities not subject to the Corps or USCG regulations. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain near normal downstream flows and to minimize flooding. Fill must be of materials, and placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. The use of dredged material may be allowed if it is determined by the District Engineer that it will not cause more than minimal adverse effects on aquatic resources. Temporary fill must be entirely removed to upland areas, or dredged material returned to its original location, following completion of the construction activity, and the affected areas must be restored to the pre-project conditions. Cofferdams cannot be used to dewater wetlands or other aquatic areas to change their use. Structures left in place after cofferdams are removed require a Section 10 permit if located in navigable waters of the U.S. (See 33 CFR part 322). The permittee must notify the District Engineer in accordance with the "Notification" General Condition. The notification must also include a restoration plan of reasonable measures to avoid and minimize adverse effects to aquatic resources. The District Engineer will add Special Conditions, where necessary, to ensure environmental adverse effects is minimal. Such conditions may include: limiting the temporary work to the minimum necessary; requiring seasonal restrictions; modifying the restoration plan; and requiring alternative construction methods (e.g. construction mats in wetlands where practicable.). (Sections 10 and 404)

#### C. Nationwide Permit General Conditions

The following General Conditions must be followed in order for any authorization by an NWP to be valid:

- I. **Navigation.** No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.

2. **Proper Maintenance.** Any structure or fill authorized shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety.
3. **Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls.** Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow.
4. **Aquatic Life Movements.** No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life-cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. Culverts placed in streams must be installed to maintain low flow conditions.
5. **Equipment.** Heavy equipment working in wetlands must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.
6. **Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions.** The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state or tribe in its Section 401 Water Quality Certification and Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.
7. **Wild and Scenic Rivers.** No activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System; or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system, while the river is in an official study status; unless the appropriate Federal agency, with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation, or study status. Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency in the area (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service).
8. **Tribal Rights.** No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.
9. **Water Quality.** (a) In certain states and tribal lands an individual 401 Water Quality Certification must be obtained or waived (See 33 CFR 330.4(c)).  
(b) For NWP's 12, 14, 17, 18, 32, 39, 40, 42, 43, and 44, where the state or tribal 401 certification (either generically or individually) does not require or approve water quality management measures, the permittee must provide water quality management measures that will ensure that the authorized work does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality (or the Corps determines that compliance with state or local standards, where applicable, will ensure no more than minimal adverse effect on water quality). An important component of water quality management includes stormwater management that minimizes degradation of the downstream aquatic system, including water quality management (refer to General Condition 21 for stormwater management requirements). Another important component of water quality management is the establishment and maintenance of vegetated buffers next to open waters, including streams (refer to General Condition 19 for vegetated buffer requirements for the NWP's). This condition is only applicable to projects that have the potential to affect water quality. While appropriate measures must be taken, in most cases it is not necessary to conduct detailed studies identify such measures or to require monitoring.
10. **Coastal Zone Management.** In certain states, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)).
11. **Endangered Species.** (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. Non-federal permittees shall notify the District Engineer if any listed

species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or is located in the designated critical habitat and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the District Engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that may affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that may be affected by the proposed work or that utilize the designated critical habitat that may be affected by the proposed work. As a result of formal or informal consultation with the FWS or NMFS the District Engineer may add species-specific regional endangered species conditions to the NWP.

(b) Authorization of an activity by a NWP does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the USFWS or the NMFS, both lethal and non-lethal "takes" of protected species are in violation of the ESA. Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the USFWS and NMFS or their world wide web pages at <http://www.fws.gov/r9endspp/endspp.html> and [http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/prot\\_res/overview/es.html](http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/prot_res/overview/es.html) respectively

12. **Historic Properties.** No activity which may affect historic properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places is authorized, until the District Engineer has complied with the provisions of 33 CFR part 325, Appendix C. The prospective permittee must notify the District Engineer if the authorized activity may affect any historic properties listed, determined to be eligible, or which the prospective permittee has reason to believe may be eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, and shall not begin the activity until notified by the District Engineer that the requirements of the National Historic Preservation Act have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. Information on the location and existence of historic resources can be obtained from the State Historic Preservation Office and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). For activities that may affect historic properties listed in, or eligible for listing in, the National Register of Historic Places, the notification must state which historic property may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property.

13. **Notification.** (a) Timing; where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the District Engineer with a preconstruction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The District Engineer must determine if the notification is complete within 30 days of the date of receipt and can request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the District Engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the notification is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the District Engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity:

- (1) Until notified in writing by the District Engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the District or Division Engineer; or
- (2) If notified in writing by the District or Division Engineer that an Individual Permit is required; or
- (3) Unless 45 days have passed from the District Engineer's receipt of the complete notification and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the District or Division Engineer. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).

(b) Contents of Notification: The notification must be in writing and include the following information:

- (1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;
- (2) Location of the proposed project;
- (3) Brief description of the proposed project; the project's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the project would cause; any other NWP(s), Regional General Permit(s), or Individual Permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity. Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP (Sketches usually clarify the project and when provided result in a quicker decision.);
- (4) For NWPs 7, 12, 14, 18, 21, 34, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, and 43, the PCN must also include a delineation of affected special aquatic sites, including wetlands, vegetated shallows (e.g., submerged aquatic vegetation, seagrass beds), and riffle and pool complexes (see paragraph 13(f));



- (5) For NWP 7 (Outfall Structures and Maintenance), the PCN must include information regarding the original design capacities and configurations of those areas of the facility where maintenance dredging or excavation is proposed;
- (6) For NWP 14 (Linear Transportation Projects), the PCN must include a compensatory mitigation proposal to offset permanent losses of waters of the US and a statement describing how temporary losses of waters of the US will be minimized to the maximum extent practicable;
- (7) For NWP 21 (Surface Coal Mining Activities), the PCN must include an Office of Surface Mining (OSM) or state-approved mitigation plan, if applicable. To be authorized by this NWP, the District Engineer must determine that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse environmental effects are minimal both individually and cumulatively and must notify the project sponsor of this determination in writing;
- (8) For NWP 27 (Stream and Wetland Restoration Activities), the PCN must include documentation of the prior condition of the site that will be reverted by the permittee;
- (9) For NWP 29 (Single-Family Housing), the PCN must also include:
  - (i) Any past use of this NWP by the Individual Permittee and/or the permittee's spouse;
  - (ii) A statement that the single-family housing activity is for a personal residence of the permittee;
  - (iii) A description of the entire parcel, including its size, and a delineation of wetlands. For the purpose of this NWP, parcels of land measuring 1/4-acre or less will not require a formal on-site delineation. However, the applicant shall provide an indication of where the wetlands are and the amount of wetlands that exists on the property. For parcels greater than 1/4-acre in size, formal wetland delineation must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. (See paragraph 13(f));
  - (iv) A written description of all land (including, if available, legal descriptions) owned by the prospective permittee and/or the prospective permittee's spouse, within a one mile radius of the parcel, in any form of ownership (including any land owned as a partner, corporation, joint tenant, co-tenant, or as a tenant-by-the-entirety) and any land on which a purchase and sale agreement or other contract for sale or purchase has been executed;
- (10) For NWP 31 (Maintenance of Existing Flood Control Facilities), the prospective permittee must either notify the District Engineer with a PCN prior to each maintenance activity or submit a five year (or less) maintenance plan. In addition, the PCN must include all of the following:
  - (i) Sufficient baseline information identifying the approved channel depths and configurations and existing facilities. Minor deviations are authorized, provided the approved flood control protection or drainage is not increased;
  - (ii) A delineation of any affected special aquatic sites, including wetlands; and,
  - (iii) Location of the dredged material disposal site;
- (11) For NWP 33 (Temporary Construction, Access, and Dewatering), the PCN must also include a restoration plan of reasonable measures to avoid and minimize adverse effects to aquatic resources;
- (12) For NWPs 39, 43 and 44, the PCN must also include a written statement to the District Engineer explaining how avoidance and minimization for losses of waters of the US were achieved on the project site;
- (13) For NWP 39 and NWP 42, the PCN must include a compensatory mitigation proposal to offset losses of waters of the US or justification explaining why compensatory mitigation should not be required. For discharges that cause the loss of greater than 300 linear feet of an intermittent stream bed, to be authorized, the District Engineer must determine that the activity complies with the other terms and conditions of the NWP, determine adverse environmental effects are minimal both individually and cumulatively, and waive the limitation on stream impacts in writing before the permittee may proceed;
- (14) For NWP 40 (Agricultural Activities), the PCN must include a compensatory mitigation proposal to offset losses of waters of the US. This NWP does not authorize the relocation of greater than 300 linear feet of existing serviceable drainage ditches constructed in non-tidal streams unless, for drainage ditches constructed in intermittent non-tidal streams, the District Engineer waives this criterion in writing, and the District Engineer has determined that the project complies with all terms and conditions of this NWP, and that any adverse impacts of the project on the aquatic environment are minimal, both individually and cumulatively;
- (15) For NWP 43 (Stormwater Management Facilities), the PCN must include, for the construction of new stormwater management facilities, a maintenance plan (in accordance with state and local requirements, if applicable) and a compensatory mitigation proposal to offset losses of waters of the US. For discharges that cause the loss of greater than 300 linear feet of an intermittent stream bed, to

- be authorized, the District Engineer must determine that the activity complies with the other terms and conditions of the NWP, determine adverse environmental effects are minimal both individually and cumulatively, and waive the limitation on stream impacts in writing before the permittee may proceed;
- (16) For NWP 44 (Mining Activities), the PCN must include a description of all waters of the US adversely affected by the project, a description of measures taken to minimize adverse effects to waters of the US, a description of measures taken to comply with the criteria of the NWP, and a reclamation plan (for all aggregate mining activities in isolated waters and non-tidal wetlands adjacent to headwaters and any hard rock/mineral mining activities);
  - (17) For activities that may adversely affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species, the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species that may be affected by the proposed work or utilize the designated critical habitat that may be affected by the proposed work; and
  - (18) For activities that may affect historic properties listed in, or eligible for listing in, the National Register of Historic Places, the PCN must state which historic property may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property.
- (c) Form of Notification: The standard Individual Permit application form (Form ENG 4345) may be used as the notification but must clearly indicate that it is a PCN and must include all of the information required in (b) (1)-(18) of General Condition 13. A letter containing the requisite information may also be used.

- (d) District Engineer's Decision: In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the District Engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. The prospective permittee may submit a proposed mitigation plan with the PCN to expedite the process. The District Engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects to the aquatic environment of the proposed work are minimal. If the District Engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal, after considering mitigation, the District Engineer will notify the permittee and include any conditions the District Engineer deems necessary.

The District Engineer must approve any compensatory mitigation proposal before the permittee commences work. If the prospective permittee is required to submit a compensatory mitigation proposal with the PCN, the proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the District Engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The District Engineer must review the plan within 45 days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the conceptual or specific proposed mitigation would ensure no more than minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. If the net adverse effects of the project on the aquatic environment (after consideration of the compensatory mitigation proposal) are determined by the District Engineer to be minimal, the District Engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the project can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP.

If the District Engineer determines that the adverse effects of the proposed work are more than minimal, then the District Engineer will notify the applicant either: (1) That the project does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an Individual Permit; (2) that the project is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation proposal that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level; or (3) that the project is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the District Engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse effects occur to the aquatic environment, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or specific mitigation or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation proposal that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level. When conceptual mitigation is included, or a mitigation plan is required under item (2) above, no work in waters of the US will occur until the District Engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan.

- (e) Agency Coordination: The District Engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and the need for mitigation to reduce the project's adverse environmental effects to a minimal level.

For activities requiring notification to the District Engineer that result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the US, the District Engineer will provide immediately (e.g., via facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy to the appropriate Federal or state offices (USFWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO), and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will then have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to telephone or fax the District Engineer notice that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. If so contacted by an agency, the District Engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the notification. The District Engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame, but will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The District Engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. As required by section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act, the District Engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations. Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps multiple copies of notifications to expedite agency notification.

- (f) Wetland Delineations: Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps (For NWP 29 see paragraph (b)(9)(iii) for parcels less than (1/4-acre in size). The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic site. There may be some delay if the Corps does the delineation. Furthermore, the 45-day period will not start until the wetland delineation has been completed and submitted to the Corps, where appropriate.

14. Compliance Certification. Every permittee who has received NWP verification from the Corps will submit a signed certification regarding the completed work and any required mitigation. The certification will be forwarded by the Corps with the authorization letter and will include:

- (a) A statement that the authorized work was done in accordance with the Corps authorization, including any general or specific conditions;
- (b) A statement that any required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions; and
- (c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the work and mitigation.

15. Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits. The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is prohibited, except when the acreage loss of waters of the US authorized by the NWPs does not exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit (e.g. if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the US for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre).

16. Water Supply Intakes. No activity, including structures and work in navigable waters of the US or discharges of dredged or fill material, may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake except where the activity is for repair of the public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

17. Shellfish Beds. No activity, including structures and work in navigable waters of the US or discharges of dredged or fill material, may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWP 4.

18. Suitable Material. No activity, including structures and work in navigable waters of the US or discharges of dredged or fill material, may consist of unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.) and material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see section 307 of the CWA).

19. Mitigation. The District Engineer will consider the factors discussed below when determining the acceptability of appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to offset adverse effects on the aquatic environment that are more than minimal.

- (a) The project must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects to waters of the US to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).
- (b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing or compensating) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the adverse effects to the aquatic environment are minimal.

- (c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland impacts requiring a PCN, unless the District Engineer determines in writing that some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate and provides a project-specific waiver of this requirement. Consistent with National policy, the District Engineer will establish a preference for restoration of wetlands as compensatory mitigation, with preservation used only in exceptional circumstances.
- (d) Compensatory mitigation (i.e., replacement or substitution of aquatic resources for those impacted) will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of some of the NWP. For example, 1/4-acre of wetlands cannot be created to change a 3/4-acre loss of wetlands to a 1/2-acre loss associated with NWP 39 verification. However, 1/2-acre of created wetlands can be used to reduce the impacts of a 1/2-acre loss of wetlands to the minimum impact level in order to meet the minimal impact requirement associated with NWPs.
- (e) To be practicable, the mitigation must be available and capable of being done considering costs, existing technology, and logistics in light of the overall project purposes. Examples of mitigation that may be appropriate and practicable include, but are not limited to: reducing the size of the project; establishing and maintaining wetland or upland vegetated buffers to protect open waters such as streams; and replacing losses of aquatic resource functions and values by creating, restoring, enhancing, or preserving similar functions and values, preferably in the same watershed.
- (f) Compensatory mitigation plans for projects in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the establishment, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., easements, deed restrictions) of vegetated buffers to open waters. In many cases, vegetated buffers will be the only compensatory mitigation required. Vegetated buffers should consist of native species. The width of the vegetated buffers required will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the vegetated buffer will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the District Engineers may require slightly wider vegetated buffers to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the Corps will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., stream buffers or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where vegetated buffers are determined to be the most appropriate form of compensatory mitigation, the District Engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland impacts.
- (g) Compensatory mitigation proposals submitted with the "notification" may be either conceptual or detailed. If conceptual plans are approved under the verification, then the Corps will condition the verification to require detailed plans be submitted and approved by the Corps prior to construction of the authorized activity in waters of the US.
- (h) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee arrangements or separate activity-specific compensatory mitigation. In all cases that require compensatory mitigation, the mitigation provisions will specify the party responsible for accomplishing and/or complying with the mitigation plan.

20. Spawning Areas. Activities, including structures and work in navigable waters of the US or discharges of dredged or fill material, in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., excavate, fill, or smother downstream by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

21. Management of Water Flows. To the maximum extent practicable, the activity must be designed to maintain preconstruction downstream flow conditions (e.g., location, capacity, and flow rates). Furthermore, the activity must not permanently restrict or impede the passage of normal or expected high flows (unless the primary purpose of the fill is to impound waters) and the structure or discharge of dredged or fill material must withstand expected high flows. The activity must, to the maximum extent practicable, provide for retaining excess flows from the site, provide for maintaining surface flow rates from the site similar to preconstruction conditions, and provide for not increasing water flows from the project site, relocating water, or redirecting water flow beyond preconstruction conditions. Stream channelizing will be reduced to the minimal amount necessary, and the activity must, to the maximum extent practicable, reduce adverse effects such as flooding or erosion downstream and upstream of the project site, unless the activity is part of a larger system designed to manage water flows. In most cases, it will not be a requirement to conduct detailed studies and monitoring of water flow.

This condition is only applicable to projects that have the potential to affect waterflows. While appropriate measures must be taken, it is not necessary to conduct detailed studies to identify such measures or require monitoring to ensure their effectiveness. Normally, the Corps will defer to state and local authorities regarding management of water flow.

22. **Adverse Effects From Impoundments.** If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to the acceleration of the passage of water, and/or the restricting its flow shall be minimized to the maximum extent practicable. This includes structures and work in navigable waters of the US, or discharges of dredged or fill material.

23. **Waterfowl Breeding Areas.** Activities, including structures and work in navigable waters of the US or discharges of dredged or fill material, into breeding areas for migratory waterfowl must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

24. **Removal of Temporary Fills.** Any temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to their preexisting elevation.

25. **Designated Critical Resource Waters.** Critical resource waters include, NOAA-designated marine sanctuaries, National Estuarine Research Reserves, National Wild and Scenic Rivers, critical habitat for Federally listed threatened and endangered species, coral reefs, state natural heritage sites, and outstanding national resource waters or other waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance and identified by the District Engineer after notice and opportunity for public comment. The District Engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for comment.

- (a) Except as noted below, discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the US are not authorized by NWP's 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, and 44 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters. Discharges of dredged or fill materials into waters of the US may be authorized by the above NWP's in National Wild and Scenic Rivers if the activity complies with General Condition 7. Further, such discharges may be authorized in designated critical habitat for Federally listed threatened or endangered species if the activity complies with General Condition 11 and the USFWS or the NMFS has concurred in a determination of compliance with this condition.
- (b) For NWP's 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, and 38, notification is required in accordance with General Condition 13, for any activity proposed in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The District Engineer may authorize activities under these NWP's only after it is determined that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

26. **Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains.** For purposes of this General Condition, 100-year floodplains will be identified through the existing Federal Emergency Management Agency's (FEMA) Flood Insurance Rate Maps or FEMA-approved local floodplain maps.

- (a) Discharges in Floodplain; Below Headwaters. Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the US within the mapped 100-year floodplain, below headwaters (i.e. five cfs), resulting in permanent above-grade fills, are not authorized by NWP's 39, 40, 42, 43, and 44.
- (b) Discharges in Floodway; Above Headwaters. Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the US within the FEMA or locally mapped floodway, resulting in permanent above-grade fills, are not authorized by NWP's 39, 40, 42, and 44.
- (c) The permittee must comply with any applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

27. **Construction Period.** For activities that have not been verified by the Corps and the project was commenced or under contract to commence by the expiration date of the NWP (or modification or revocation date), the work must be completed within 12-months after such date (including any modification that affects the project). For activities that have been verified and the project was commenced or under contract to commence within the verification period, the work must be completed by the date determined by the Corps. For projects that have been verified by the Corps, an extension of a Corps approved

completion date maybe requested. This request must be submitted at least one month before the previously approved completion date.

#### REGIONAL CONDITIONS WITHIN ILLINOIS:

NOTE: The Chicago District has proposed alternate regional conditions for work in McHenry, Kane, Lake, DuPage, Will and Cook Counties in Illinois. Information regarding Chicago District requirements can be accessed through their website at <http://www.lrc.usace.army.mil/co-r/>. If you have any questions regarding the Chicago District proposal, please contact Ms. Karon Marzec, Senior Project Manager, by telephone at 312/353-6400, ext. 4030 or e-mail [karon.m.marzec@usace.army.mil](mailto:karon.m.marzec@usace.army.mil).

1. Bank stabilization projects involving armoring of the streambank with riprap or the construction of retaining walls within High Value Subwatersheds exceeding 250 feet will require a PCN to the Corps of Engineers in accordance with Notification Condition (Number 13).
2. A proposed activity to be authorized under Nationwide Permits 12 or 14 within the Cache River Wetlands Areas (Alexander and Pulaski Counties), Kaskaskia River (Clinton, St. Clair, and Washington Counties), or Wabash River (Gallatin and White Counties) will require a PCN to the Corps of Engineers in accordance with the Notification Condition (Number 13).
3. Stormwater management facilities shall not be located within an intermittent stream.

**High Value Subwatersheds** – The state of Illinois has defined these areas through a combination of factors. Various sources of information were used to analyze and rank subwatersheds. Federal Threatened and Endangered Species, % of wetlands in the watershed, Natural Areas Inventory, and Biological Stream Categorization were factors used for High Value designation. A map highlighting these areas is attached with a numerical listing of the 8-digit hydrologic units.

#### D. Further Information

1. District Engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.
2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other Federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.
3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.

#### E. Definitions

**Best Management Practices (BMPs):** BMPs are policies, practices, procedures, or structures implemented to mitigate the adverse environmental effects on surface water quality resulting from development. BMPs are categorized as structural or non-structural. A BMP policy may affect the limits on a development.

**Compensatory Mitigation:** For purposes of Section 10/404, compensatory mitigation is the restoration, creation, enhancement, or in exceptional circumstances, preservation of wetlands and/or other aquatic resources for the purpose of compensating for unavoidable adverse impacts which remain after all appropriate and practicable avoidance and minimization has been achieved.

**Creation:** The establishment of a wetland or other aquatic resource where one did not formerly exist.

**Enhancement:** Activities conducted in existing wetlands or other aquatic resources that increase one or more aquatic functions.

**Ephemeral Stream:** An ephemeral stream has flowing water only during and for a short duration after precipitation events in a typical year. Ephemeral stream beds are located above the water table year-round. Groundwater is not a source of water for the stream. Runoff from rainfall is the primary source of water for stream flow.

**Farm Tract:** A unit of contiguous land under one ownership that is operated as a farm or part of a farm.

**Flood Fringe:** That portion of the 100-year floodplain outside of the floodway (often referred to as "floodway fringe").

**Floodway:** The area regulated by Federal, state, or local requirements to provide for the discharge of the base flood so the cumulative increase in water surface elevation is no more than a designated amount (not to exceed one foot as set by the National Flood Insurance Program) within the 100-year floodplain.

**Independent Utility:** A test to determine what constitutes a single and complete project in the Corps regulatory program. A project is considered to have independent utility if it would be constructed absent the construction of other projects in the project area. Portions of a multi-phase project that depend upon other phases of the project do not have independent utility. Phases of a project that would be constructed even if the other phases were not built can be considered as separate single and complete projects with independent utility.

**Intermittent Stream:** An intermittent stream has flowing water during certain times of the year, when groundwater provides water for stream flow. During dry periods, intermittent streams may not have flowing water. Runoff from rainfall is a supplemental source of water for stream flow.

**Loss of Waters of the US:** Waters of the US that include the filled area and other waters that are permanently adversely affected by flooding, excavation, or drainage because of the regulated activity. Permanent adverse effects include permanent above-grade, at-grade, or below-grade fills that change an aquatic area to dry land, increase the bottom elevation of a waterbody, or change the use of a waterbody. The acreage of loss of waters of the US is the threshold measurement of the impact to existing waters for determining whether a project may qualify for an NWP; it is not a net threshold that is calculated after considering compensatory mitigation that may be used to offset losses of aquatic functions and values. The loss of stream bed includes the linear feet of stream bed that is filled or excavated. Impacts to ephemeral streams are not included in the linear foot measurement of loss of stream bed for the purpose of determining compliance with the linear foot limits of NWPs 39, 40, 42, and 43. Waters of the US temporarily filled, flooded, excavated, or drained, but restored to preconstruction contours and elevations after construction, are not included in the measurement of loss of waters of the US.

**Non-tidal Wetland:** A non-tidal wetland is a wetland (i.e., a water of the US) that is not subject to the ebb and flow of tidal waters. The definition of a wetland can be found at 33 CFR 328.3(b). Non-tidal wetlands contiguous to tidal waters are located landward of the high tide line (i.e., spring high tide line).

**Open Water:** An area that, during a year with normal patterns of precipitation, has standing or flowing water for sufficient duration to establish an ordinary high water mark. Aquatic vegetation within the area of standing or flowing water is either non-emergent, sparse, or absent. Vegetated shallows are considered to be open waters. The term "open water" includes rivers, streams, lakes, and ponds. For the purposes of the NWPs, this term does not include ephemeral waters.

**Perennial Stream:** A perennial stream has flowing water year-round during a typical year. The water table is located above the stream bed for most of the year. Groundwater is the primary source of water for stream flow. Runoff from rainfall is a supplemental source of water for stream flow.

**Permanent Above-grade Fill:** A discharge of dredged or fill material into waters of the US, including wetlands, that results in a substantial increase in ground elevation and permanently converts part or all of the waterbody to dry land. Structural fills authorized by NWPs 3, 25, 36, etc. are not included.

**Preservation:** The protection of ecologically important wetlands or other aquatic resources in perpetuity through the implementation of appropriate legal and physical mechanisms. Preservation may include protection of upland areas adjacent to wetlands as necessary to ensure protection and/or enhancement of the overall aquatic ecosystem.

**Restoration:** Re-establishment of wetland and/or other aquatic resource characteristics and function(s) at a site where they have ceased to exist, or exist in a substantially degraded state.

**Riffle and Pool Complex:** Riffle and pool complexes are special aquatic sites under the 404(h)(1) Guidelines. Riffle and pool complexes sometimes characterize steep gradient sections of streams. Such stream sections are recognizable by their hydraulic characteristics. The rapid movement of water over a coarse substrate in riffles results in a rough flow, a turbulent surface, and high dissolved oxygen levels in the water. Pools are deeper areas associated with riffles. A slower stream velocity, a streaming flow, a smooth surface, and a finer substrate characterize pools.

**Single and Complete Project:** The term "single and complete project" is defined at 33 CFR 330.2(i) as the total project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers (see definition of independent utility). For linear projects, the "single and complete project" (i.e., a single and complete crossing) will apply to each crossing of a separate water of the US (i.e., a single waterbody) at that location. An exception is for linear projects crossing a single waterbody several times at separate and distant locations: each crossing is considered a single and complete project. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies.

**Stormwater Management:** Stormwater management is the mechanism for controlling stormwater runoff for the purposes of reducing downstream erosion, water quality degradation, and flooding and mitigating the adverse effects of changes in land use on the aquatic environment.

**Stormwater Management Facilities:** Stormwater management facilities are those facilities, including but not limited to, stormwater retention and detention ponds and BMPs, which retain water for a period of time to control runoff and/or improve the quality (i.e., by reducing the concentration of nutrients, sediments, hazardous substances and other pollutants) of stormwater runoff.

**Stream Bed:** The substrate of the stream channel between the ordinary high water marks. The substrate may be bedrock or inorganic particles that range in size from clay to boulders. Wetlands contiguous to the stream bed, but outside of the ordinary high water marks, are not considered part of the stream bed.

**Stream Channelization:** The manipulation of a stream channel to increase the rate of water flow through the stream channel. Manipulation may include deepening, widening, straightening, armoring, or other activities that change the stream cross-section or other aspects of stream channel geometry to increase the rate of water flow through the stream channel. A channelized stream remains a water of the US, despite the modifications to increase the rate of water flow.

**Tidal Wetland:** A tidal wetland is a wetland (i.e., water of the US) that is inundated by tidal waters. The definitions of a wetland and tidal waters can be found at 33 CFR 328.3(b) and 33 CFR 328.3(f), respectively. Tidal waters rise and fall in a predictable and measurable rhythm or cycle due to the gravitational pulls of the moon and sun. Tidal waters end where the rise and fall of the water surface can no longer be practically measured in a predictable rhythm due to masking by other waters, wind, or other effects. Tidal wetlands are located channelward of the high tide line (i.e., spring high tide line) and are inundated by tidal waters two times per lunar month, during spring high tides.

**Vegetated Buffer:** A vegetated upland or wetland area next to rivers, streams, lakes, or other open waters which separates the open water from developed areas, including agricultural land. Vegetated buffers provide a variety of aquatic habitat functions and values (e.g., aquatic habitat for fish and other aquatic organisms, moderation of water temperature changes, and detritus for aquatic food webs) and help improve or maintain local water quality. A vegetated buffer can be established by maintaining an existing vegetated area or planting native trees, shrubs, and herbaceous plants on land next to open waters. Mowed lawns are not considered vegetated buffers because they provide little or no aquatic habitat functions and values. The establishment and maintenance of vegetated buffers is a method of compensatory mitigation that can be used in conjunction with the restoration, creation, enhancement, or preservation of aquatic habitats to

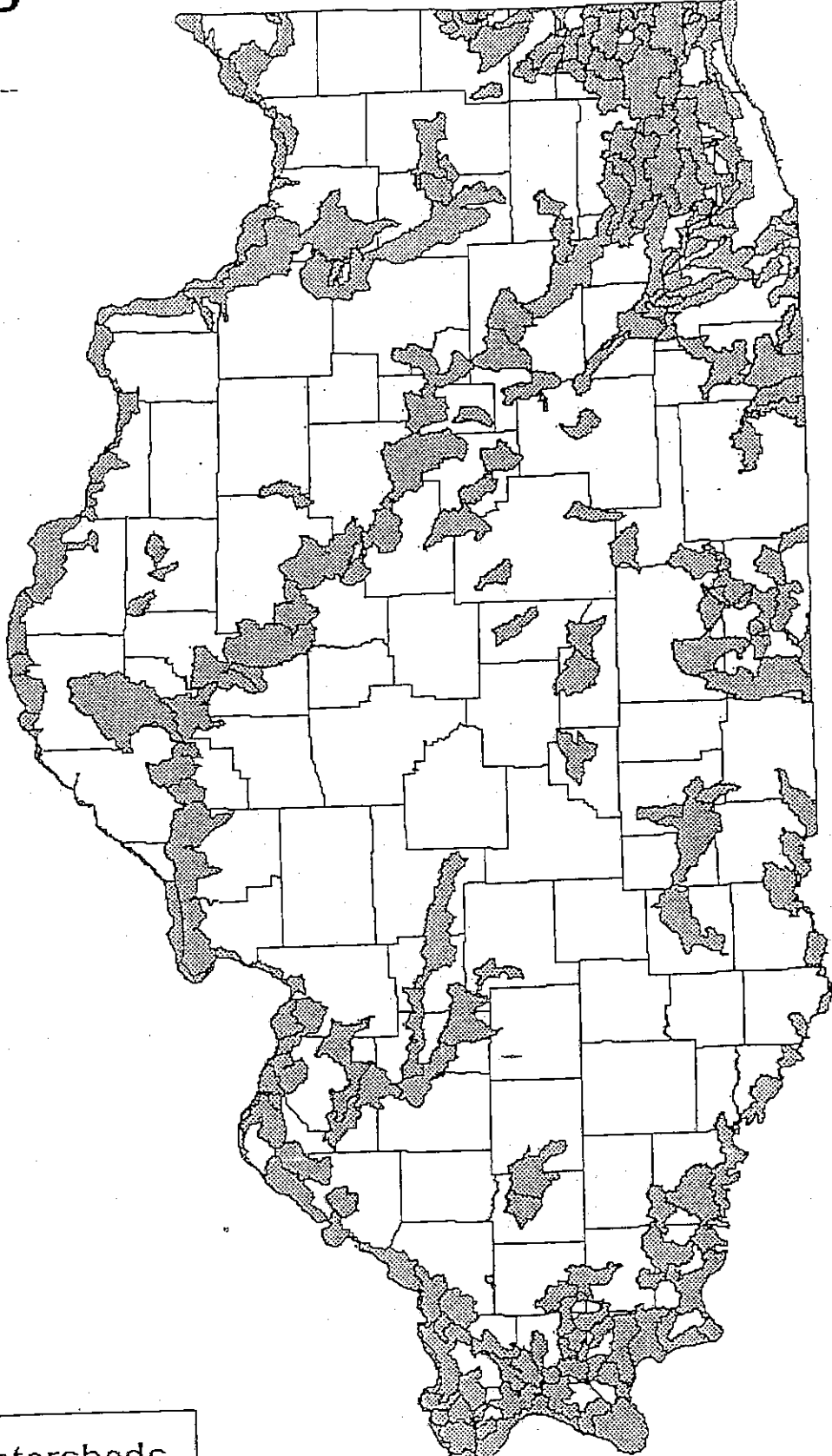




ensure that activities authorized by NWPs result in minimal adverse effects to the aquatic environment.  
(See General Condition 19.)

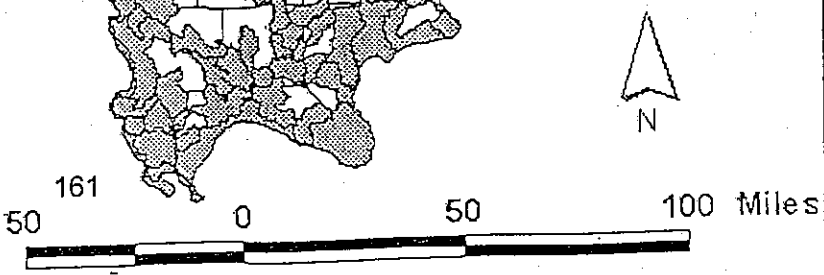
**Vegetated Shallows:** Vegetated shallows are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. They are areas that are permanently inundated and under normal circumstances have rooted aquatic vegetation, such as seagrasses in marine and estuarine systems and a variety of vascular rooted plants in freshwater systems.

**Waterbody:** A waterbody is any area that in a normal year has water flowing or standing above ground to the extent that evidence of an ordinary high water mark is established. Wetlands contiguous to the waterbody are considered part of the waterbody.

# High Value Subwatersheds



	Watersheds
	Counties



CATALOG UNIT*	SUB BASIN NAME	CATALOG UNIT*	SUB BASIN NAME
4040001	GREAT LAKES/CALUMET	7080101	MISS NORTH
4040002	GREAT LAKES/CALUMET	7080101	MISS NORTH
5120108	VERMILION (WABASH)	7080101	MISS NORTH
5120109	VERMILION (WABASH)	7080104	MISS NORTH CENTRAL
5120109	VERMILION (WABASH)	7080104	MISS NORTH CENTRAL
5120109	VERMILION (WABASH)	7080104	MISS NORTH CENTRAL
5120109	VERMILION (WABASH)	7090001	ROCK
5120109	VERMILION (WABASH)	7090003	PECATONICA
5120109	VERMILION (WABASH)	7090003	PECATONICA
5120109	VERMILION (WABASH)	7090004	PECATONICA
5120109	VERMILION (WABASH)	7090005	ROCK
5120109	VERMILION (WABASH)	7090005	ROCK
5120109	VERMILION (WABASH)	7090005	ROCK
5120109	VERMILION (WABASH)	7090005	ROCK
5120111	EMBARRAS/MID WABASH	7090005	ROCK
5120112	EMBARRAS/MID WABASH	7090005	ROCK
5120112	EMBARRAS/MID WABASH	7090005	ROCK
5120112	EMBARRAS/MID WABASH	7090006	KISHWAUKEE
5120112	EMBARRAS/MID WABASH	7090006	KISHWAUKEE
5120113	LTL WAB/LOW WAB/SKILLET FK	7090006	KISHWAUKEE
5120114	LTL WAB/LOW WAB/SKILLET FK	7090006	KISHWAUKEE
5140203	SALINE/BAY	7090006	KISHWAUKEE
5140203	SALINE/BAY	7090006	KISHWAUKEE
5140203	SALINE/BAY	7090006	KISHWAUKEE
5140203	SALINE/BAY	7090007	GREEN
5140203	SALINE/BAY	7090007	GREEN
5140203	SALINE/BAY	7110001	MISS CENTRAL
5140203	SALINE/BAY	7110001	MISS CENTRAL
5140203	SALINE/BAY	7110004	MISS CENTRAL
5140203	SALINE/BAY	7110004	MISS CENTRAL
5140203	SALINE/BAY	7110004	MISS CENTRAL
5140204	SALINE/BAY	7110004	MISS CENTRAL
5140204	SALINE/BAY	7110009	MISS SOUTH CENTRAL
5140204	SALINE/BAY	7120001	KANKAKEE/IROQUOIS
5140204	SALINE/BAY	7120001	KANKAKEE/IROQUOIS
5140204	SALINE/BAY	7120001	KANKAKEE/IROQUOIS
5140204	SALINE/BAY	7120001	KANKAKEE/IROQUOIS
5140204	SALINE/BAY	7120001	KANKAKEE/IROQUOIS
5140204	SALINE/BAY	7120001	KANKAKEE/IROQUOIS
5140204	SALINE/BAY	7120001	KANKAKEE/IROQUOIS
5140204	SALINE/BAY	7120001	KANKAKEE/IROQUOIS
5140204	SALINE/BAY	7120001	KANKAKEE/IROQUOIS
5140206	CACHE	7120002	KANKAKEE/IROQUOIS
5140206	CACHE	7120002	KANKAKEE/IROQUOIS
5140206	CACHE	7120002	KANKAKEE/IROQUOIS
5140206	CACHE	7120003	GREAT LAKES/CALUMET
5140206	CACHE	7120003	GREAT LAKES/CALUMET
5140206	CACHE	7120003	GREAT LAKES/CALUMET
5140206	CACHE	7120003	GREAT LAKES/CALUMET
5140206	CACHE	7120003	GREAT LAKES/CALUMET
5140206	CACHE	7120003	GREAT LAKES/CALUMET
7060005	MISS NORTH	7120003	GREAT LAKES/CALUMET
7060005	MISS NORTH	7120004	DES PLAINES
7060005	MISS NORTH	7120004	DES PLAINES
7060005	MISS NORTH	7120004	DES PLAINES
7060005	MISS NORTH	7120004	DES PLAINES
7060005	MISS NORTH	7120004	DES PLAINES
7060005	MISS NORTH	7120004	DES PLAINES

**CATALOG  
UNIT\***

**SUB BASIN NAME**

7120004	DES PLAINES
7120004	DES PLAINES
7120004	DES PLAINES
7120004	DES PLAINES
7120004	DES PLAINES
7120004	DES PLAINES
7120004	DES PLAINES
7120004	DES PLAINES
7120004	DES PLAINES
7120004	DES PLAINES
7120004	DES PLAINES
7120004	DES PLAINES
7120004	DES PLAINES
7120004	DES PLAINES
7120004	DES PLAINES
7120005	UPPER ILLINOIS
7120005	UPPER ILLINOIS
7120005	UPPER ILLINOIS
7120006	UPPER FOX
7120006	UPPER FOX
7120006	UPPER FOX
7120006	UPPER FOX
7120006	UPPER FOX
7120006	UPPER FOX
7120006	UPPER FOX
7120006	UPPER FOX
7120006	UPPER FOX
7120006	UPPER FOX
7120006	UPPER FOX
7120006	UPPER FOX
7120007	LOWER FOX
7120007	LOWER FOX
7120007	LOWER FOX
7120007	LOWER FOX
7120007	LOWER FOX
7120007	LOWER FOX
7120007	LOWER FOX
7120007	LOWER FOX
7130001	UPPER ILLINOIS
7130001	UPPER ILLINOIS
7130001	UPPER ILLINOIS
7130001	UPPER ILLINOIS
7130002	VERMILION
7130002	VERMILION
7130003	MIDDLE ILLINOIS
7130003	MIDDLE ILLINOIS
7130003	MIDDLE ILLINOIS
7130003	MIDDLE ILLINOIS
7130004	MACKINAW
7130004	MACKINAW
7130004	MACKINAW
7130004	MACKINAW
7130005	SPOON
7130006	UPPER SANGAMON
7130006	UPPER SANGAMON
7130006	UPPER SANGAMON
7130007	LOWER SANGAMON/S FORK
7130008	LOWER SANGAMON/S FORK

**CATALOG  
UNIT\***

**SUB BASIN NAME**

7130009	SALT FK, SANGAMON
7130009	SALT FK, SANGAMON
7130010	LA MOINE
7130010	LA MOINE
7130010	LA MOINE
7130010	LA MOINE
7130011	LOWER ILLINOIS
7130011	LOWER ILLINOIS
7130011	LOWER ILLINOIS
7140101	MISS SOUTH CENTRAL
7140101	MISS SOUTH CENTRAL
7140101	MISS SOUTH CENTRAL
7140101	MISS SOUTH CENTRAL
7140101	MISS SOUTH CENTRAL
7140105	MISS SOUTH
7140105	MISS SOUTH
7140105	MISS SOUTH
7140105	MISS SOUTH
7140105	MISS SOUTH
7140105	MISS SOUTH
7140105	MISS SOUTH
7140105	MISS SOUTH
7140105	MISS SOUTH
7140105	MISS SOUTH
7140105	MISS SOUTH
7140105	MISS SOUTH
7140106	BIG MUDDY
7140106	BIG MUDDY
7140106	BIG MUDDY
7140106	BIG MUDDY
7140106	BIG MUDDY
7140106	BIG MUDDY
7140108	CACHE
7140108	CACHE
7140108	CACHE
7140108	CACHE
7140108	CACHE
7140201	UPPER KASKASKIA
7140202	MIDDLE KASK/SOAL
7140202	MIDDLE KASK/SOAL
7140202	MIDDLE KASK/SOAL
7140203	MIDDLE KASK/SOAL
7140203	MIDDLE KASK/SOAL
7140204	LOWER KASKASKIA
7140204	LOWER KASKASKIA
7140204	LOWER KASKASKIA
7140204	LOWER KASKASKIA
7140204	LOWER KASKASKIA

\* - Leading zero does not display for these 8-digit hydrologic units.

## **APPROACH SLAB REPAIR**

Effective: March 13, 1997

Revised: October 9, 2003

### Description.

This work shall consist of bituminous surface removal, when required, the removal and disposal of all loose and deteriorated concrete and the replacement with new concrete to the original top of approach slab. The work shall be done according to the applicable requirements of Sections 501, 503 and 1020 of the Standard Specifications and this Special Provision.

Approach slab repairs will be classified as follows:

- (a) Partial-Depth. Partial-depth repairs shall consist of removing the loose and unsound approach slab concrete, disposing of the concrete removed and replacing with new concrete. The removal may be performed by chipping with power driven hand tools or by hydro-equipment. The depth shall be measured from the original concrete surface, at least 20 mm (3/4 inch) but not more than 140 mm (5 1/2 inches) unless otherwise specified on the plans.
- (b) Full-Depth. Full-depth repairs shall consist of removing concrete full-depth of the slab, disposing of the concrete removed, and replacing with new concrete to the original approach slab surface. The removal may be performed with power driven hand tools or by hydro-equipment.

### Materials.

All materials shall be according to Article 1020.02.

Portland cement concrete for partial and full-depth repairs shall be according to Section 1020. Class PP-1, PP-2, PP-3, or PP-4 concrete shall be used at the Contractor's option.

Grout. The grout for bonding new concrete to old concrete shall be proportioned by mass (weight) and mixed at the job site, or it may be ready-mixed if agitated while at the job site. The bonding grout shall consist of one part portland cement and one part sand, mixed with sufficient water to form a slurry. The bonding grout shall have a consistency allowing it to be scrubbed onto the prepared surface with a stiff brush or broom leaving a thin, uniform coating that will not run or puddle in low spots. Grout that can not be easily and evenly applied or has lost its consistency may be rejected by the Engineer. Grout that is more than two hours old shall not be used.

Equipment:

The equipment used shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) Surface Preparation Equipment. Surface preparation and concrete removal equipment shall comply with the applicable portions of Section 1100 of the Standard Specifications and the following:
  - (1) Sawing Equipment. Sawing equipment shall be a concrete saw capable of sawing concrete to the specified depth.
  - (2) Blast Cleaning Equipment. The blast cleaning may be performed by wet sandblasting, high-pressure waterblasting, abrasive blasting, or other methods approved by the Engineer. Blast cleaning equipment shall be capable of removing rust and old concrete from exposed reinforcement bars. Oil traps will be required.
  - (3) Power-Driven Hand Tools. Power-driven hand tools will be permitted including jackhammers lighter than the nominal 20 kg. (45 pound) class. Chipping hammers heavier than a nominal 6.8 kg. (15 pound) class shall not be used for removing concrete from below any reinforcing bar for partial depth repairs or final removal at the boundary of full-depth repairs. Jackhammers or chipping hammers shall not be operated at an angle in excess of 45 degrees measured from the surface of the slab.
  - (4) Hydro-Scarification Systems. The hydro-scarification equipment shall consist of filtering and pumping units operating with a remote-controlled robotic device. The equipment may use river, stream or lake water. Operation of the equipment shall be performed and supervised by qualified personnel certified by the equipment manufacturer. Evidence of certification shall be presented to the Engineer. The equipment shall be capable of removing concrete to the specified depth and removing rust and concrete particles from exposed reinforcing bars. Hydro-scarification equipment shall be calibrated before being used and shall operate at a minimum of 124 MPa (18,000 psi).
- (b) Concrete Equipment: Equipment for proportioning and mixing the concrete shall be according to Article 1020.03.
- (c) Placing and Finishing Equipment: Placing and finishing equipment shall be according to Article 1103.17. Adequate hand tools will be permitted for placing and consolidating concrete in the patch areas and for finishing small patches.

Construction Requirements: Sidewalks, curbs, drains, reinforcement and/or existing transverse and longitudinal joints which are to remain in place shall be protected from damage during removal and cleaning operations. All damage caused by the Contractor shall be corrected, at the Contractor's expense, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall control the runoff water generated by the various construction activities in such a manner as to minimize, to the maximum extent practicable, the discharge of construction debris into adjacent waters, and shall properly dispose of the solids generated according to Article 202.03. Runoff water will not be allowed to constitute a hazard on adjacent or underlying roadways, waterways, drainage areas or railroads nor be allowed to erode existing slopes.

(a) Bituminous Surface Removal.

The bituminous concrete surface course shall be removed and disposed of according to applicable portions of Articles 440.03 and 440.06 of the Standard Specifications. If the overlay contains asbestos fibers, removal shall be according to the Special Provision for "Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane or Asbestos Bituminous Concrete Surface Removal". Removal of the bituminous surface by the use of radiant or direct heat will not be permitted.

(b) Surface Preparation:

All loose, disintegrated and unsound concrete shall be removed from portions of the approach slab shown on the plans or as designated by the Engineer. The Engineer will determine the limits of removal as the work progresses.

The Contractor shall take care not to damage reinforcement bars or expansion joints which are to remain in place. Any damage to reinforcement bars or expansion joints shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense. All loose reinforcement bars, as determined by the Engineer, shall be retied at the Contractor's expense.

(1) Partial-Depth. Areas to be repaired will be determined and marked by the Engineer. A concrete saw shall be used to provide vertical edges approximately 20 mm (3/4 inch) deep around the perimeter of the area to be patched when an overlay is not specified. Where high steel is present, the depth may be reduced as directed by the Engineer. A saw cut will not be required on those boundaries along the face of the curb, parapet or joint or when sharp vertical edges are provided by hydro-scarification.

The loose and unsound concrete shall be removed by chipping, with power driven hand tools or by hydro-equipment. All exposed reinforcing bars and newly exposed concrete shall be thoroughly blast cleaned. Where, in the judgment of the Engineer, the bond between existing concrete and reinforcement steel within the patch area has been destroyed, the concrete adjacent to the bar shall be removed to a depth that will permit new concrete to bond to the entire periphery of the exposed bar. A minimum of 25 mm (1-inch) clearance will be required. The Engineer may require enlarging a designated removal area should inspection indicate deterioration beyond the limits previously designated. In this event, a new saw cut shall be made around the extended area before additional removal is begun. The removal area shall not be enlarged solely to correct debonded reinforcement or deficient lap lengths.

- (2) Full-Depth. Concrete shall be removed as determined by the Engineer within all areas designated for full-depth repair and in all designated areas of partial depth repair in which unsound concrete is found to extend below a depth of 140 mm (5 1/2 inches) unless otherwise specified on the plans. Full depth removal shall be performed according to Article 501.03 of the Standard Specifications. A concrete saw shall be used to provide vertical edges approximately 20 mm (3/4 inch) deep around the perimeter of the area to be patched when an overlay is not specified. A saw cut will not be required on those boundaries along the face of the curb, parapet or joint or when sharp vertical edges are provided by hydro-scarification. The saw cut may be omitted if the deck is to receive an overlay.

All voids under full depth repair areas shall be filled with a suitable material that meets the approval of the Engineer.

- (3) Reinforcement Treatment. Care shall be exercised during concrete removal to protect the reinforcement bars from damage. Any damage to the reinforcement bars to remain in place shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the Contractor's expense. All existing reinforcement bars shall remain in place except as herein provided for corroded bars. Tying of loose bars will be required. Any existing reinforcement bars which have a loss of more than 25% of their cross section through corrosion shall be replaced in kind with new steel as directed by the Engineer. No welding of bars will be permitted and new bars shall be lapped a minimum of 32 bar diameters to existing bars. An approved "squeeze type" mechanical bar splicer capable of developing in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength of the existing bar shall be used when it is not feasible to provide the minimum bar lap.



- (4) Cleaning. Immediately after completion of the concrete removal and reinforcement repairs, the repair areas shall be cleaned of dust and debris. Once the initial cleaning is completed, the repair areas shall be thoroughly blast cleaned to a roughened appearance free from all foreign matter. Particular attention shall be given to removal of concrete fines. Any method of cleaning which does not consistently produce satisfactory results shall be discontinued and replaced by an acceptable method. All debris, including water, resulting from the blast cleaning shall be confined and shall be immediately and thoroughly removed from all areas of accumulation. If concrete placement does not follow immediately after the final cleaning, the area shall be carefully protected with well-anchored polyethylene sheeting.

Exposed reinforcement bars shall be free of dirt, detrimental scale, paint, oil, or other foreign substances which may reduce bond with the concrete. A tight non-scaling coating of rust is not considered objectionable. Loose, scaling rust shall be removed by rubbing with burlap, wire brushing, blast cleaning or other methods approved by the Engineer.

(c) Placement & Finishing of Concrete Repair:

- (1) Grout Placement. After the repair areas have been cleaned and immediately prior to concrete placement, the grout shall be applied to a dampened surface. A thin layer of grout shall be thoroughly scrubbed into the deck surface. All vertical as well as horizontal surfaces shall receive a thorough, even coating. The rate of grout placement shall be limited so the brushed grout does not dry out before it is covered with concrete. Grout that has become dry and chalky shall be blast cleaned and replaced at the Contractor's expense. No concrete shall be placed over dry grout.

(2) Concrete Placement.

The concrete shall be placed and compacted according to Article 503.07 and as herein specified. Article 1020.14 (b) shall apply, except for the requirement to use an approved retarding admixture when the plastic concrete reaches 30°C (85°F).

When an overlay system is not specified, the patches shall be finished according to Article 503.17 (c)(2)a., followed by a light brooming.

(d) Curing.

Concrete patches shall be cured by the Wetted Burlap Method according to Article 1020.13 (a)(3), and the curing period shall be 72 hours. In addition to Article 1020.13, when the air temperature is less than 13° C (55° F), the Contractor shall cover the patch with minimum R12 insulation. Insulation is optional when the air temperature is 13° C - 32° C (55° F. - 90° F). Insulation shall not be placed when the air temperature is greater than 32° C (90° F). A 72-hour minimum drying period shall be required before placing waterproofing or bituminous surfacing.

(e) Opening to Traffic.

No traffic or construction equipment will be permitted on the repairs until after the specified cure period and the concrete has obtained a minimum compressive strength of 27.6 MPa (4000 psi) or flexural strength of 4.65 MPa (675 psi) unless permitted by the Engineer.

Construction equipment will be permitted on a patch during the cure period if the concrete has obtained the minimum required strength. In this instance, the strength specimens shall be cured with the patch.

Method of Measurement.

When specified, bituminous surface removal and full or partial depth repairs will be measured for payment and computed in square meters (square yards).

Basis of Payment.

The bituminous concrete surface removal will be paid for at the contract unit price per square meter (square yard) for BITUMINOUS CONCRETE REMOVAL (DECK). Areas removed and replaced up to and including a depth of 140 mm (5 1/2-inch) or as specified will be paid for at the contract unit price per square meter (square yard) for APPROACH SLAB REPAIR (PARTIAL). Areas requiring removal greater than a depth of 140 mm (5 1/2-inch) shall be removed and replaced full depth and will be paid for at the contract unit price per square meter (square yard) for APPROACH SLAB REPAIR (FULL DEPTH).

When corroded reinforcement bars are encountered in the performance of this work and replacement is required, the Contractor will be paid according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

No payment will be allowed for removal and replacement of reinforcement bars damaged by the Contractor in the performance of his/her work or for any increases in dimensions needed to provide splices for these replacement bars.

Removal and disposal of asbestos waterproofing and/or asbestos bituminous concrete will be paid for as specified in the Special Provision for "Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane or Asbestos Bituminous Concrete Surface Removal".